



PROJECT SPECIFICATION  
*for the*

**State of Louisiana**

BRIDGE CITY CENTER FOR YOUTH  
SEWER SYSTEM RENOVATION  
BRIDGE CITY, LOUISIANA

PROJECT NO. 08-403-11-01, PART 01

OWNER:  
STATE OF LOUISIANA  
P.O. BOX 94095  
BATON ROUGE, LOUISIANA 70804

Prepared by:

ARCHITECT:  
DAMMON ENGINEERING, INC.  
554 OLD SPANISH TRAIL  
SLIDELL, LOUISIANA 70458  
Tel: (985) 649-5832 Fax: (985) 641-5950



February 28, 2012

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO. 2156

STATE OF LOUISIANA  
BRIDGE CITY CENTER FOR YOUTH  
SEWER SYSTEM RENOVATION  
BRIDGE CITY, LOUISIANA  
PROJECT NO. 08-403-11-01, PART 01

DOCUMENT 000101 - PROJECT TITLE PAGE

1.1 PROJECT MANUAL VOLUME 1 - **Review Set - Not for Construction**

- A. Bridge City Center for Youth, Sewer System Renovation, Bridge City, Louisiana.
- B. State of Louisiana.
- C. Bridge City, Louisiana.
- D. Owner Project No. 08-403-11-01, Part 01.
- E. Architect Project No. 2156.
- F. **<Insert firm logo or project image>.**
- G. **<Insert firm logo or project image>.**
- H. Dammon Engineering, Inc.
- I. 554 Old Spanish Trail.
- J. Slidell, LA 70458.
- K. Phone: 985-649-5832.
- L. Fax: 985-641-5950.
- M. Web Site: dammonengineering.com
- N. Issued: February 28, 2013.
- O. Copyright 2013 Dammon Engineering, Inc. All rights reserved.

END OF DOCUMENT 000101

---

## INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

DAMMON ENGINEERING, INC.  
554 OLD SPANISH TRAIL  
SLIDELL, LOUISIANA 70458  
Phone: 985-649-5832  
Fax: 985-641-5950  
[Dammonengineering.com](http://Dammonengineering.com)



DOCUMENT 00 01 02

PROJECT DIRECTORY

OWNER: STATE OF LOUISIANA  
P.O. Box 94095  
Baton Rouge, Louisiana 94095  
Tel: (225) 342-0820  
John L. Davis, Director

ARCHITECT: DAMMON ENGINEERING, INC.  
*an Architectural and Engineering firm*  
554 Old Spanish Trail  
Slidell, Louisiana 70458  
Tel: (985) 649-5832  
Fax: (985) 641-5950  
Architect in Charge: Kevin Kinchen

END OF DOCUMENT

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Architect:

1. Kevin Kinchen.
2. **<Insert license #>**.
3. Responsible for Divisions 01-49 Sections except where indicated as prepared by other design professionals of record.

B. **Civil Engineer:**

1. **<Insert name>**.
2. **<Insert license #>**.
3. Responsible for **<Insert list of Sections>**.

C. Landscape Architect:

1. **<Insert name>**.
2. **<Insert license #>**.
3. Responsible for **<Insert list of Sections>**.

D. Structural Engineer:

1. **<Insert name>**.
2. **<Insert license #>**.
3. Responsible for **<Insert list of Sections>**.

E. Fire-Protection Engineer:

1. **<Insert name>**.
2. **<Insert license #>**.
3. Responsible for **<Insert list of Sections>**.

F. Plumbing Engineer:

1. **<Insert name>**.
2. **<Insert license #>**.
3. Responsible for **<Insert list of Sections>**.

G. HVAC Engineer:

1. **<Insert name>**.
2. **<Insert license #>**.
3. Responsible for **<Insert list of Sections>**.

H. Electrical Engineer:

1. **<Insert name>**.
2. **<Insert license #>**.

STATE OF LOUISIANA  
BRIDGE CITY CENTER FOR YOUTH  
SEWER SYSTEM RENOVATION  
BRIDGE CITY, LOUISIANA  
PROJECT NO. 08-403-11-01, PART 01

3. Responsible for <**Insert list of Sections**>.

END OF DOCUMENT 000107

DOCUMENT 00 02 01

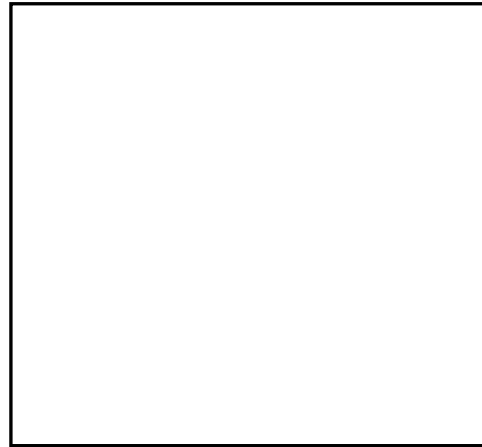
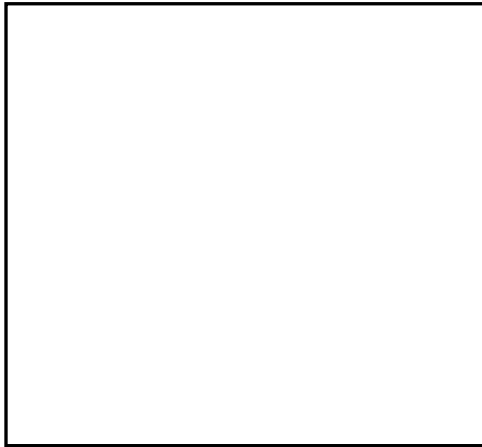
PROFESSIONAL SEALS

PROJECT NAME: STATE OF LOUISIANA  
BRIDGE CITY CENTER FOR YOUTH  
SEWER SYSTEM RENOVATION  
BRIDGE CITY, LOUISIANA  
PROJECT NO. 08-403-11-01, PART 01

DATE: FEBRUARY 28, 2013

---

ARCHITECTURAL SPECIFICATIONS: The following Specification Sections were prepared by me or under my direct personal supervision:



Dammon Engineering, Inc.

**INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION**

00010 - PROJECT DIRECTORY  
00020 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS  
00100 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

**BIDDING REQUIREMENTS**

00120 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS  
AIA DOCUMENT A 701  
LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM  
BID BOND

**CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

00520 - FORM OF AGREEMENT  
00613 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND  
AIA DOCUMENT A312

**DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01100 - SUMMARY  
01250 - CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS PROCEDURES  
01270 - UNIT PRICES  
01290 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES  
01310 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION  
01330 - SUBMITTALS  
01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS  
01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS  
01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION  
01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

**DIVISION 2 - SITE CONSTRUCTION**

02300 - EARTHWORK  
02751 - CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

END OF DOCUMENT

STATE OF LOUISIANA  
BRIDGE CITY CENTER FOR YOUTH  
SEWER SYSTEM RENOVATION  
BRIDGE CITY, LOUISIANA  
PROJECT NO. 08-403-11-01, PART 01

DOCUMENT 00 01 15 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound drawing set titled <Insert drawing set title>, dated <Insert date>, as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.

B. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:

1. <Insert, in separate subparagraphs, drawing numbers and titles. For other than Contract Drawings, include the words "Resource Drawing" or "For information" after the title>.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 01 15

STATE OF LOUISIANA  
BRIDGE CITY CENTER FOR YOUTH  
SEWER SYSTEM RENOVATION  
BRIDGE CITY, LOUISIANA  
PROJECT NO. 08-403-11-01, PART 01

DOCUMENT 00 01 20 - LIST OF SCHEDULES

1.1 LIST OF SCHEDULES

- A. Schedules: Consist of the schedules listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound schedules titled **<Insert schedule title>**, dated **<Insert date>**, as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.
- B. List of Schedules: Consist of the following separately bound schedules:
  - 1. **<Insert number and title of each schedule>**.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 01 20

**DOCUMENT 00 10 00**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	No. of Pages
<b>INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION</b>	
00 01 01 - COVER PAGE.....	1
00 01 02 - PROJECT DIRECTORY .....	1
00 02 01 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS .....	2
00 10 00 - TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	2
<b>BIDDING REQUIREMENTS</b>	
REQUEST FOR BIDS .....	1
00 12 00 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS .....	1
AIA DOCUMENT A701 .....	6
LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM .....	2
BID BOND .....	1
<b>CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS</b>	
00 52 00 - FORM OF AGREEMENT.....	1
CITY OF SLIDELL CONTRACT FORM .....	3
00 61 30 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND .....	1
AIA DOCUMENT A312 .....	6
<b>DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 10 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK .....	4
01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS PROCEDURES .....	3
01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES.....	5
01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION .....	7
01 32 33 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.....	?
01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.....	9
01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS .....	2
01 56 32 - TEMPORARY SECURITY ENCLOSURES .....	?
01 56 39 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION .....	?
01 73 00 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS.....	5
01 73 29 - CUTTING AND PATCHING .....	?
01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES .....	3
01 78 23 - OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA .....	?
01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS.....	?
01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING .....	?
<b>DIVISION 2 - SITE CONSTRUCTION</b>	
02 41 00 - DEMOLITION .....	3
<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>	
22 01 10.16 - VIDEO PIPING INSPECTIONS .....	3
<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>00 10 00 - 1</b>

STATE OF LOUISIANA  
BRIDGE CITY CENTER FOR YOUTH  
SEWER SYSTEM RENOVATION  
BRIDGE CITY, LOUISIANA  
PROJECT NO. 08-403-11-01, PART 01

---

22 01 10.51 - PLUMBING PIPING CLEANING.....?  
22 01 10.62 - PLUMBING PIPING RELINING .....?  
22 05 22 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.....?  
22 13 13 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS .....?

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 50 00 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION ..... 3

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 31 13.53 - HIGH SECURITY CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES ..... 3  
32 92 00 - TURF AND GRASSS .....

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 05 23.16 - UTILITY PIPE JACKING ..... 3  
33 39 13.61 - PLUMBING MANHOLE RELINING.....?

**ADDITIONAL CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

VICINITY MAP..... 1  
MAP/DIAGRAM ..... 1  
DRAWING SHEET C-1 ..... 1

END OF DOCUMENT

---

# BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

DAMMON ENGINEERING, INC.  
554 OLD SPANISH TRAIL  
SLIDELL, LOUISIANA 70458  
Phone: 985-649-5832  
Fax: 985-641-5950  
Dammonengineering.com



**DOCUMENT 00 11 13 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Notice to Bidders: **[Prequalified]** **[Qualified]** bidders may submit bids for project as described in this Document. Submit bids according to the Instructions to Bidders.
1. Regulatory Requirements: **<Insert reference to applicable laws and regulations>** shall govern submittal, opening, and award of bids.
- B. Project Identification: **<Insert Project identifier such as Project name and number>**.
1. Project Location: **<Insert Project location (street address, city, and state)>**.
- C. Owner: **<Insert name and address of Owner>**.
1. Owner's Representative: **<Insert name and contact information for Owner's representative>**.
- D. Architect: **<Insert name and contact information for Architect>**.
- E. Construction Manager: **<Insert name and contact information for Construction Manager>**.
- F. Design-Builder: **<Insert name and contact information for Design-Builder>**.
- G. Project Description: Project consists of **<Insert brief description of Project scope>**.
1. Project cost range is anticipated to be under **<Insert amount>**.
- H. Construction Contract: Bids will be received for the following Work:
1. General Contract (all trades).
  2. Multiple Contract Project consisting of the following prime contracts:
    - a. General Building Construction.
    - b. Plumbing Construction.
    - c. Mechanical Construction.
    - d. Electrical Construction.
    - e. **<Insert name of prime contract>**.

1.2 BID SUBMITTAL AND OPENING

- A. Owner will receive sealed lump sum bids until the bid time and date at the location given below. Owner will consider bids prepared in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders issued by Owner, and delivered as follows:
1. Bid Date: **<Insert date>**.
  2. Bid Time: **[2:00 p.m.] <Insert time>**, local time.
  3. Location: **<Insert bid receipt's location and room name>**, **<Insert street address>**, **<Insert city, state, and zip code>**.

- B. Bids will be thereafter publicly opened and read aloud.

### 1.3 BID SECURITY

- A. Bid security shall be submitted with each bid in the amount of [5] <Insert number> percent of the bid amount. No bids may be withdrawn for a period of [60] <Insert number> days after opening of bids. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive informalities and irregularities.

### 1.4 PREBID MEETING

- A. Prebid Meeting: See Document 002513 "Prebid Meetings."
- B. Prebid Meeting: A Prebid meeting for all bidders will be held at <Insert location> on <Insert date> at [10:00 a.m.] <Insert time>, local time. Prospective prime bidders are [requested] [required] to attend.
  - 1. Bidders' Questions: Architect will provide responses at Prebid conference to bidders' questions received up to [two] <Insert number> business days prior to conference.

### 1.5 DOCUMENTS

- A. Printed Procurement and Contracting Documents: Obtain after <Insert date>, by contacting <Insert Owner, Architect, or reprographic house address>. Documents will be provided to prime bidders only; only complete sets of documents will be issued.
  - 1. Deposit: [\$100.00] <Insert amount> [made payable to the Owner].
  - 2. Shipping: Additional shipping charges of <Insert amount> will apply.
- B. Online Procurement and Contracting Documents: Obtain access after <Insert date>, by contacting <Insert Owner, Architect, or reprographic house address>. Online access will be provided to [prime bidders only] [all registered bidders and suppliers].
- C. Viewing Procurement and Contracting Documents: Examine after <Insert date>, at the locations below:
  - 1. <Insert locations, such as Owner's and Architect's offices and plan rooms>.

### 1.6 TIME OF COMPLETION[ AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES]

- A. Successful bidder shall begin the Work on receipt of the Notice to Proceed and shall complete the Work within the Contract Time.[ Work is subject to liquidated damages.]

### 1.7 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Bidders must be prequalified by Owner. Prequalification forms are available on Owner's Web site at <Insert Web site URL>.
- B. Bidders must be properly licensed under the laws governing their respective trades and be able to obtain insurance and bonds required for the Work.[ A Performance Bond, separate Labor and Material

STATE OF LOUISIANA  
BRIDGE CITY CENTER FOR YOUTH  
SEWER SYSTEM RENOVATION  
BRIDGE CITY, LOUISIANA  
PROJECT NO. 08-403-11-01, PART 01

---

**Payment Bond, and Insurance in a form acceptable to Owner will be required of the successful Bidder.]**

1.8 NOTIFICATION

- A. This Advertisement for Bids document is issued by <Insert name, title, and agency name>.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 11 13

DOCUMENT 00 21 13 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is hereby incorporated into the Procurement and Contracting Requirements by reference.

1. A copy of AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders," is bound in this Project Manual.

END OF DOCUMENT 00 21 13

# LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM

**TO:** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*(Owner to provide name and address of owner)*

**BID FOR:** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*(Owner to provide name of project and other identifying information)*

The undersigned bidder hereby declares and represents that she/he; a) has carefully examined and understands the Bidding Documents, b) has not received, relied on, or based his bid on any verbal instructions contrary to the Bidding Documents or any addenda, c) has personally inspected and is familiar with the project site, and hereby proposes to provide all labor, materials, tools, appliances and facilities as required to perform, in a workmanlike manner, all work and services for the construction and completion of the referenced project, all in strict accordance with the Bidding Documents prepared by: \_\_\_\_\_ and dated: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Owner to provide name of entity preparing bidding documents.)*

Bidders must acknowledge all addenda. The Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following **ADDENDA:** (Enter the number the Designer has assigned to each of the addenda that the Bidder is acknowledging) \_\_\_\_\_ .

**TOTAL BASE BID:** For all work required by the Bidding Documents (including any and all unit prices designated "Base Bid" \* but not alternates) the sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

**ALTERNATES:** For any and all work required by the Bidding Documents for Alternates including any and all unit prices designated as alternates in the unit price description.

**Alternate No. 1** *(Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct)* for the lump sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

**Alternate No. 2** *(Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct)* for the lump sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

**Alternate No. 3** *(Owner to provide description of alternate and state whether add or deduct)* for the lump sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)

**NAME OF BIDDER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDRESS OF BIDDER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**LOUISIANA CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**NAME OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TITLE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY OF BIDDER \*\*:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

\* The Unit Price Form shall be used if the contract includes unit prices. Otherwise it is not required and need not be included with the form. The number of unit prices that may be included is not limited and additional sheets may be included if needed.

\*\* If someone other than a corporate officer signs for the Bidder/Contractor, a copy of a corporate resolution or other signature authorization shall be required for submission of bid. Failure to include a copy of the appropriate signature authorization, if required, may result in the rejection of the bid unless bidder has complied with La. R.S. 38:2212(A)(1)(c) or RS 38:2212(O) .

**BID SECURITY** in the form of a bid bond, certified check or cashier's check as prescribed by LA RS 38:2218.A is attached to and made a part of this bid.

# LOUISIANA UNIFORM PUBLIC WORK BID FORM

## UNIT PRICE FORM

**TO:** \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

*(Owner to provide name and address of owner)*

**BID FOR:** \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

*(Owner to provide name of project and other identifying information)*

**UNIT PRICES:** This form shall be used for any and all work required by the Bidding Documents and described as unit prices. Amounts shall be stated in figures and only in figures.

DESCRIPTION:	<input type="checkbox"/> Base Bid or <input type="checkbox"/> Alt.# ____			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION <i>(Quantity times Unit Price)</i>

DESCRIPTION:	<input type="checkbox"/> Base Bid or <input type="checkbox"/> Alt.# ____			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION <i>(Quantity times Unit Price)</i>

DESCRIPTION:	<input type="checkbox"/> Base Bid or <input type="checkbox"/> Alt.# ____			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION <i>(Quantity times Unit Price)</i>

DESCRIPTION:	<input type="checkbox"/> Base Bid or <input type="checkbox"/> Alt.# ____			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION <i>(Quantity times Unit Price)</i>

DESCRIPTION:	<input type="checkbox"/> Base Bid or <input type="checkbox"/> Alt.# ____			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION <i>(Quantity times Unit Price)</i>

DESCRIPTION:	<input type="checkbox"/> Base Bid or <input type="checkbox"/> Alt.# ____			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION <i>(Quantity times Unit Price)</i>

DESCRIPTION:	<input type="checkbox"/> Base Bid or <input type="checkbox"/> Alt.# ____			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION <i>(Quantity times Unit Price)</i>

DESCRIPTION:	<input type="checkbox"/> Base Bid or <input type="checkbox"/> Alt.# ____			
REF. NO.	QUANTITY:	UNIT OF MEASURE:	UNIT PRICE	UNIT PRICE EXTENSION <i>(Quantity times Unit Price)</i>

**Wording for "DESCRIPTION" is to be provided by the Owner.**

**All quantities are estimated. The contractor will be paid based upon actual quantities as verified by the Owner**

**BID BOND**  
FOR  
**FACILITY PLANNING AND CONTROL PROJECTS**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_, as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the State of Louisiana, Division of Administration, Office of Facility Planning and Control (Obligee), in the full and just sum of five (5%) percent of the total amount of this proposal, including all alternates, lawful money of the United States, for payment of which sum, well and truly be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally firmly by these presents.

Surety represents that it is listed on the current U. S. Department of the Treasury Financial Management Service list of approved bonding companies as approved for an amount equal to or greater than the amount for which it obligates itself in this instrument or that it is a Louisiana domiciled insurance company with at least an A - rating in the latest printing of the A. M. Best's Key Rating Guide. If surety qualifies by virtue of its Best's listing, the Bond amount may not exceed ten percent of policyholders' surplus as shown in the latest A. M. Best's Key Rating Guide.

Surety further represents that it is licensed to do business in the State of Louisiana and that this Bond is signed by surety's agent or attorney-in-fact. This Bid Bond is accompanied by appropriate power of attorney.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that, whereas said Principal is herewith submitting its proposal to the Obligee on a Contract for:

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOW, THEREFORE, if the said Contract be awarded to the Principal and the Principal shall, within such time as may be specified, enter into the Contract in writing and give a good and sufficient bond to secure the performance of the terms and conditions of the Contract with surety acceptable to the Obligee, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise this obligation shall become due and payable.

\_\_\_\_\_  
PRINCIPAL (BIDDER)

\_\_\_\_\_  
SURETY

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
AUTHORIZED OFFICER-OWNER-PARTNER

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
AGENT OR ATTORNEY-IN-FACT(SEAL)

---

# CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DAMMON ENGINEERING, INC.  
554 OLD SPANISH TRAIL  
SLIDELL, LOUISIANA 70458  
Phone: 985-649-5832  
Fax: 985-641-5950  
[Dammonengineering.com](http://Dammonengineering.com)





may suffer by said Contractor's non-performance or should said Contractor not pay all persons who have and fulfill obligations to perform labor and/or furnish materials in the prosecution of the work provided for herein, including by way of example workmen, laborers, mechanics, and furnishers of materials, machinery, equipment and fixtures, then said Surety agrees and is bound to so perform the contract and make said payment(s).

Provided, that any alterations which may be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it, or the giving by the Owner of any extensions of time for the performance of the contract, or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Contractor to the other shall not in any way release the Contractor or the Surety from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such alterations, extensions or other forbearance being hereby waived.

The Contractor agrees to abide by the requirements of the following as applicable: Title VI and VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended by the Equal Opportunity Act of 1972, Federal Executive Order 11246, the Federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, the Vietnam Era Veteran's Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, the Age Act of 1972, and contractor agrees to abide by the requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990.

Contractor agrees not to discriminate in its employment practices, and will render services under this contract without regard to race, color, sex, religion, national origin, genetic information, age or disabilities. Any act of discrimination committed by Contractor or failure to comply with these statutory obligations when applicable shall be grounds for termination of this contract.

In Witness whereof, the parties hereto on the day and year first above written have executed this agreement in seven (7) counterparts, each of which shall, without proof or accountancy for the other counterparts, be deemed an original thereof.

**WITNESSES:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**STATE OF LOUISIANA  
DIVISION OF ADMINISTRATION**

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
**Jerry W. Jones, Assistant Commissioner**

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

SURETY: \_\_\_\_\_

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
**ATTORNEY IN FACT**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**ADDRESS**

\_\_\_\_\_

**TELEPHONE NUMBER**

STATE OF LOUISIANA  
PARISH OF \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NO.  
NAME

\_\_\_\_\_  
LOCATION:

A F F I D A V I T

Before me, the undersigned authority, duly commissioned and qualified within and for the State and Parish aforesaid, personally came and appeared representing \_\_\_\_\_ who, being by me first duly sworn deposed and said that he has read this affidavit and does hereby agree under oath to comply with all provisions herein as follows:

PART I.

Section 2224 of Part II of Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes, as amended.

(1) That affiant employed no person, corporation, firm, association, or other organization, either directly or indirectly, to secure the public contract under which he received payment, other than persons regularly employed by the affiant whose services in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of the public building or project or in securing the public contract were in the regular course of their duties for affiant; and

(2) That no part of the Contract price received by affiant was paid or will be paid to any person, corporation, firm, association, or other organization for soliciting the Contract, other than the payment of their normal compensation to persons regularly employed by the affiant whose services in connection with the construction, alteration or demolition of the public building or project were in the regular course of their duties for affiant.

PART II.

Section 2190 of Part I of Chapter 10 of Title 38 of the Louisiana Revised Statutes, as amended.

That affiant, if an architect or engineer, or representative thereof, does not own a substantial financial interest, either directly or indirectly, in any corporation, firm, partnership, or other organization which supplies materials for the construction of a public work when the architect or engineer has performed architectural or engineering services, either directly or indirectly, in connection with the public work for which the materials are being supplied.

For the purposes of this Section, a "substantial financial interest" shall exclude any interest in stock being traded on the American Stock Exchange or the New York Stock Exchange.

That affiant, if subject to the provisions of this section, does hereby agree to be subject to the penalties involved for the violation of this section.

\_\_\_\_\_  
AFFIANT

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME THIS \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_, 2010.

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY

# **SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

These Supplementary Conditions modify, change, delete from or add to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, 2007 Edition. Where any Article of the General Conditions is modified or any Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause thereof is modified or deleted by these supplements, the unaltered provisions of that Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph or Clause shall remain in effect.

Articles, Paragraphs, Subparagraphs or Clauses modified or deleted have the same numerical designation as those occurring in the General Conditions.

## **ARTICLE 1**

### **GENERAL PROVISIONS**

#### **1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS**

##### **1.1.1. THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

In Subparagraph 1.1.1 delete the third sentence, and add the following sentence:

The Contract Documents shall include the Bid Documents as listed in the Instructions to Bidders and any modifications made thereto by addenda.

#### **1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE [REFER TO R.S. 38:2317]**

1.5.1 Delete the first sentence of the paragraph.

1.5.1 In the third sentence: delete the remainder after the word “publication”.

## **ARTICLE 2**

### **OWNER**

#### **2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER**

2.2.1 Delete this paragraph.

2.2.2 In the first sentence, delete: “all before the Owner shall secure”.

## **ARTICLE 3**

### **CONTRACTOR**

#### **3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS**

3.4.2 Delete this paragraph.

3.4.3 Delete this paragraph and substitute with the following:

Contractor and its employees, officers, agents, representatives, and Subcontractors shall conduct themselves in an appropriate and professional manner, in accordance with the Owner's requirements, at all times while working on the Project. Any such individual who behaves in an inappropriate manner or who engages in the use of inappropriate language or conduct while on Owner's property, as determined by the Owner, shall be removed from the Project at the Owner's request. Such individual shall not be permitted to return without the written permission of the Owner. The Owner shall not be responsible or liable to Contractor or any Subcontractor for any additional costs, expenses, losses, claims or damages incurred by Contractor or its Subcontractor as a result of the removal of an individual from the Owner's property pursuant to this paragraph. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

### **3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS (R.S. 40:1724[A])**

3.7.1 Delete Subparagraph 3.7.1

3.7.2 In paragraph 3.7.2, replace the word "public" with the word "State".

Delete Subparagraph 3.7.5 and substitute the following:

3.7.5 If, during the course of the Work, the Contractor discovers human remains, unmarked burial or archaeological sites, burial artifacts, or wetlands, which are not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall follow all procedures mandated by State and Federal law, including but not limited to L.R.S. 8:671 et seq., R.S. 49:213.1 et seq., and Sections 401 & 404 of the Federal Clean Water Act. Request for adjustment of the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features shall be submitted in writing to the Owner pursuant to the Contract Documents.

### **3.8 ALLOWANCES**

Delete Subparagraph 3.8.1, 3.8.2, and 3.8.3 in their entirety and add the following new Subparagraph 3.8.1:

3.8.1 Allowances shall not be made on any of the Work.

### **3.9 SUPERINTENDENT**

3.9.1 Add the following to the end of the paragraph: Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.

### **3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES**

3.10.1 Add the following: For projects with a contract sum greater than \$1,000,000.00, the Contractor shall include with the schedule, for the Owner's and Architect's information,

a network analysis to identify those tasks which are on the critical path, i.e. where any delay in the completion of these tasks will lengthen the project timescale, unless action is taken. A revised schedule shall be submitted with each Application and Certificate for Payment. No payment will be made until this schedule is received.

- 3.10.3 Add the following: If the Work is not on schedule, as determined by the Architect, and the Contractor fails to take action to bring the Work on schedule, then the Contractor shall be deemed in default under this Contract and the progress of the Work shall be deemed unsatisfactory. Such default may be considered grounds for termination by the Owner for cause in accordance with 14.2.
- 3.10.4 Add the following: Submittal by the contractor of a schedule or other documentation showing a completion date for his Work prior to the completion date stated in the contract shall not impose any obligation or responsibility on the Owner or Architect for the earlier completion date.
- 3.10.5 Add the following: In the event the Owner employs a commissioning consultant, the Contractor shall cooperate fully in the commissioning process and shall require all subcontractors and others under his control to cooperate. The purpose of such services shall be to ensure that all systems perform correctly and interactively according to the provisions of the Contract Documents.

### **3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE**

Add the following: This requirement is of the essence of the contract. The Architect shall determine the value of these documents and this amount shall not be approved for payment to the Contractor until all of the listed documents are delivered to the Architect in good order, completely marked with field changes and otherwise complete in all aspects.

## **ARTICLE 4**

### **ARCHITECT**

#### **4.1 GENERAL**

Delete Subparagraph 4.1.1 and substitute the following:

4.1.1 The term Architect, when used in the Contract Documents, shall mean the prime Designer (Architect, Engineer or Landscape Architect), or his authorized representative, lawfully licensed to practice architecture, engineering or landscape architecture in the State of Louisiana, identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

4.1.3 Delete the words: “as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and”

#### **4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT**

4.2.1 In the first sentence, delete the phrase: “the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment” and replace with the phrase “final payment is due, and with the

Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2."

- 4.2.2 In the first sentence, after the phrase: "become generally familiar with"; insert the following: "and to keep the Owner informed about."

In the first sentence, after the phrase "portion of the Work completed", insert the following: "to endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work,"

- 4.2.10 Add the following sentence to the end of Subsection 4.2.10:

There will be no restriction on the Owner having a Representative.

- 4.2.11 Add the following sentence to the end of Subsection 4.2.11:

If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretation required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretation until 15 days after written request is made for them.

- 4.2.14 Insert the following sentence between the second and third sentences of Subsection 4.2.14:

If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretation required of the Architect shall be furnished in compliance with this Section 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect to furnish such interpretation until 15 days after written request is made for them.

## **ARTICLE 5**

### **SUBCONTRACTORS**

#### **5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK**

Delete Subparagraph 5.2.1, and substitute the following:

- 5.2.1 Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall furnish at the Pre-Construction Conference, to the Owner and the Architect, in writing, the names of the persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work. No Contractor payments shall be made until this information is received.

Delete Subparagraph 5.2.2 and substitute the following:

- 5.2.2 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for selection and performance of all subcontractors. The Contractor shall not be entitled to claims for additional time and/or

an increase in the contract sum due to a problem with performance or non-performance of a subcontractor.

Delete Subparagraph 5.2.3 and 5.2.4 and add the following:

- 5.2.3 The contractor shall notify the Owner when a subcontractor is to be changed and substituted with another subcontractor.

#### **5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS**

Delete Subparagraphs 5.4.1, 5.4.2 and 5.4.3

### **ARTICLE 7**

#### **CHANGES IN THE WORK**

##### **7.1 GENERAL**

Add the following paragraph:

- 7.1.4 As part of the pre-construction conference submittals, the contractor is to submit the following prior to the commencement of Work:

Fixed job site overhead cost itemized with documentation to support daily rates.  
Bond Premium Rate with supporting information from the General Contractor's carrier.  
Labor Burden by trade for both Subcontractors and General Contractor.  
Internal Rate Charges for all significant company owned equipment.

Failure to submit this information as part of the pre-construction submittals shall prohibit the Contractor from claiming these items as costs on any change order issued on the project.

##### **7.2 CHANGE ORDERS**

Delete Subparagraph clause 7.2.1, and substitute the following paragraphs:

- 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written order to the Contractor prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and the Architect, issued after execution of the Contract, authorizing a change in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. The Contract Sum and the Contract Time may be changed only by Change Order. A Change Order signed by the Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including the adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. Any reservation of rights, stipulation, or other modification made on the change order by the contractor will have no effect.

- 7.2.2 "Cost of the Work" for the purpose of Change Orders shall be costs required to be incurred in performance of the Work and paid by the Contractor and Subcontractors which shall consist of:

- 7.2.2.1 Wages paid direct labor personnel, delineating a labor burden markup for applicable payroll taxes, worker's compensation insurance, unemployment compensation, and social security taxes.
- 7.2.2.2 Cost of all materials and supplies, including the identification of each item and its cost including taxes.
- 7.2.2.3 Identify each necessary piece of machinery and equipment and its individual cost including taxes.
- 7.2.2.4 Increases in insurance premiums.
- 7.2.2.5 Bond costs.

Credit will not be required for Overhead and Profit.

- 7.2.3 Overhead and Profit - The Contractor and Subcontractor shall be due job-site and home office fixed overhead and profits on the Cost of the Work, but shall not exceed a total of 25% of the direct cost of any portion of Work:

The credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be the sum of those items above, except credit will not be required for Overhead and Profit. Where a change results in both credits to the Owner and extras to the Contractor for related items, overhead and profit will only be computed on the net extra cost to the Contractor.

- 7.2.4 The cost to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be the sum of: Cost of the Work (as defined at 7.2.2) and Overhead and Profit (as defined at 7.2.4), and shall be computed as follows:

- 7.2.4.1 When all of the Work is General Contract Work; 15% markup on the Cost of the Work.

- 7.2.4.2 When the Work is all Subcontract Work; 15% markup on the Cost of the Work for Subcontractor's Overhead and Profit, plus 10% markup on the Cost of the Work, not including the Subcontractor's Overhead and Profit markup, for General Contractor's Overhead and Profit.

- 7.2.4.3 When the Work is a combination of General Contract Work and Subcontract Work; that portion of the direct cost that is General Contract Work shall be computed per 7.2.4.1 and that portion of the direct cost that is Subcontract Work shall be computed per 7.2.4.2.

Premiums for the General Contractor's bond may be included, but after the markup is added to the Cost of the Work.

- 7.2.4.4 Subcontract cost shall consist of the items in 7.2.2 above plus Overhead and Profit as defined in 7.2.4.

7.2.5 Before a Change Order is prepared, the Contractor shall provide and deliver to the Architect the following information concerning the Cost of the Work, not subject to waiver, within a reasonable time after being notified to prepare said Change Order:

A detailed itemized list of labor, material and equipment costs for the General Contractor's Work including quantities and unit costs for each item of labor, material and equipment.

An itemized list of labor, material and equipment costs for each Subcontractor's and/or Sub-Subcontractor's Work including quantities and unit costs for each item of labor, material and equipment.

7.2.6 After a Change Order has been approved, no future requests for extensions of time or additional cost shall be considered for that Change Order.

7.2.7 The Contractor will be due extended fixed job-site overhead for time delays only when complete stoppage of Work occurs causing a contract completion extension, and the Contractor is unable to mitigate financial damages through replacement Work. The stoppage must be due to acts or omissions solely attributable to the Owner. In all cases the Contractor is to notify the Architect in writing as required by Article 15.1.2. Reasonable proof may be required by the architect that alternate Work could not be performed. Reasonable proof may be required by the Architect that the stoppage affected the Completion Date.

7.2.8 "Cost of the Work" whether General Contract cost or Subcontract cost shall not apply to the following:

Salaries or other compensation of the Contractor's personnel at the Contractor's principal office and branch offices.

Any part of the Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on the Contractor's capital employed for the Work.

Overhead and general expenses of any kind or the cost of any item not specifically and expressly included above in Cost of the Work.

Cost of supervision not specifically required by the Change Order.

7.2.9 When applicable as provided by the Contract, the cost to Owner for Change Orders shall be determined by quantities and unit prices. The quantity of any item shall be as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Architect. Unit prices shall cover cost of Material, Labor, Equipment, Overhead and Profit.

Add the following:

7.2.10 Unless otherwise agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, the Contractor shall submit all change order documents through the web based electronic document management system designated by Facility Planning and Control. Any fees charged by the provider of the system shall be the responsibility of the Owner. In using this system the Contractor shall strictly adhere to the naming conventions for change orders assigned by Facility

Planning and Control.

### **7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES**

7.3.3 In the first sentence after following methods add: “, but not to exceed a specified amount.”

7.3.7 Delete the following from .1 of the list: “fringe benefits required by agreement or custom,”

Delete the following from .4 of the list: “permit fees,”

Delete the following from .5 of the list: “and field office personnel”

7.3.9 Delete Subparagraph 7.3.9 and substitute the following:

Pending final determination of the total costs of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties’ agreement with part or all of such costs.

## **ARTICLE 8**

### **TIME**

#### **8.1 DEFINITIONS**

Add the following:

8.1.5 The Contract Time shall not be changed by the submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date unless specifically authorized by change order.

#### **8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION**

Add to Subparagraph 8.2.1 the following:

Completion of the Work must be within the Time for Completion stated in the Agreement, subject to such extensions as may be granted under Section 8.3. The Contractor agrees to commence Work not later than fourteen (14) days after the transmittal date of Written Notice to Proceed from the Owner and to substantially complete the project within the time stated in the Contract. The Owner will suffer financial loss if the project is not substantially complete in the time set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and the Contractor’s Surety shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sum stated in the Contract Documents as fixed, agreed and liquidated damages for each consecutive calendar day (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays included) of delay until the Work is substantially complete. The Owner shall be entitled to the sum stated in the Contract Documents. Such Liquidated Damages shall be withheld by the Owner from the amounts due the Contractor for progress payments.

Delete Subparagraph 8.2.2

### **8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME**

- 8.3.1 In the first sentence after the words Owner pending delete the words: “mediation and arbitration” and add the word: “litigation” and delete the last word: “determine” and add the following: “recommend, subject to Owner’s approval of Change Order. If the claim is not made within the limits of Article 15, all right for future claims for that month are waived.”

## **ARTICLE 9**

### **PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

#### **9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

Delete Subparagraph 9.2 and substitute the following:

- 9.2 At the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner and the Architect a Schedule of Values prepared as follows:
- 9.2.1 The attached Schedule of Values Format shall be used. If applicable, the cost of Work for each section listed under each division, shall be given. The cost for each section shall include Labor, Materials, Overhead and Profit.
- 9.2.2 The Total of all items shall equal the Total Contract Sum. This schedule, when approved by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for the Contractor’s Applications for Payment and it may be used for determining the cost of the Work in deductive change orders, when a specific item of Work listed on the Schedule of Values is to be removed. Once the Schedule of Values is submitted at the Pre-Construction Conference, the schedule may not be modified without approval from the Owner and Architect.

#### **9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

Delete Subparagraph 9.3.1 and clause 9.3.1.1 and 9.3.1.2 and substitute the following:

- 9.3.1 Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an Application & Certificate for Payment on the AIA Document G702-1992, accompanied by AIA Document G703-1992, and supported by any additional data substantiating the Contractor’s right to payment as the Owner or the Architect may require. Application for Payment shall be submitted on or about the first of each month for the value of labor and materials incorporated into the Work and of materials, suitably stored, at the site as of the twenty-fifth day of the preceding month, less normal retainage as follows, per R.S. 38:2248:
- 9.3.1.1 Projects with Contract price up to \$500,000.00 – 10% of the Contract price.
- 9.3.1.2 Projects with Contract price of \$500,000.00, or more – 5% of the Contract price.

9.3.1.3 No payment will be made until the revised schedule required by Section 3.10.1 is received.

The normal retainage shall not be due the Contractor until after substantial completion and expiration of the forty-five day lien period and submission to the Architect of a clear lien certificate, consent of surety and invoice for retainage.

Delete Subparagraph 9.3.2 and substitute the following:

9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. Payments for materials or equipment stored on the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, including applicable insurance.

## **9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION**

Subparagraph 9.5.1.7: Delete the word "repeated".

Delete Subparagraph 9.5.3

## **9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

Delete Subparagraph 9.6.1 and substitute the following:

9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment within twenty days except for projects funded fully or in part by a Federal reimbursement program. For such projects the Owner will make payment in a timely manner consistent with reimbursement.

9.6.2 Delete the phrase: "no later than seven days" from the first sentence.

After the end of the second sentence, add the following:

R.S. 9:2784 (A) and (C) require a Contractor or Subcontractor to make payment due to each Subcontractor and supplier within fourteen (14) consecutive days of the receipt of payment from the Owner. If not paid, a penalty in the amount of ½ of 1% per day is due, up to a maximum of 15% from the expiration date until paid. The contractor or subcontractor, whichever is applicable, is solely responsible for payment of a penalty.

9.6.4 Delete the first two sentences of Subparagraph 9.6.4 and add the following to the end of the Subparagraph:

Pursuant to La. R.S. 38:2242, when the Owner receives any claim of nonpayment arising out of the Contract, the Owner shall deduct 125% of such claim from the Contract Sum. The Contractor, or any interested party, may deposit security, in accordance with La. R.S. 38:2242.2, guaranteeing payment of the claim with the recorder of mortgages of the parish where the Work has been done. When the Owner receives original proof of such

guarantee from the recorder of mortgages, the claim deduction will be added back to the Contract Sum.

**9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT**

Delete Subparagraph 9.7

**9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION: Delete this section and substitute the following:**

**9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The Architect shall determine if the project is substantially complete in accordance with this Subparagraph.

9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work is Substantially Complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work is substantially complete. A prerequisite to the Work being considered as substantially complete is the Owner's receipt of the executed Roofing Contractor's and Roofing Manufacturer's guarantees, where roofing Work is part of the Contract. Prior to inspection by the Architect, the Contractor shall notify the Architect that the project is ready for inspection by the State Fire Marshal's office. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before the Work can be considered as Substantially Complete, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

9.8.4 When the Architect determines that the project is Substantially Complete, he shall prepare a punch list of exceptions and the dollar value related thereto. The monetary value assigned to this list will be the sum of the cost estimate for each particular item of Work the Architect develops based on the mobilization, labor, material and equipment costs of correcting the item and shall be retained from the monies owed the contractor, above and beyond the standard lien retainage. The cost of these items shall be prepared in the same format as the schedule of values. At the end of the 45 day lien period payment shall be approved for all punch list items completed up to that time. After that payment, none of the remaining funds shall be due the contractor until all punch list items are completed and are accepted by the Architect. If the dollar value of the punch list exceeds the amount of funds, less the retainage amount, in the remaining balance of the Contract, then the Project shall not be considered as substantially complete. If funds remaining are less than that required to complete the Work, the Contractor shall pay the difference.

- 9.8.5 When the preparation of the punch list is complete the Architect shall prepare a Recommendation of Acceptance incorporating the punch list and submit it to the Owner. Upon approval of the Recommendation of Acceptance, the Owner may issue a Notice of Acceptance of Building Contract which shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion. The Contractor will record the Notice of Acceptance with the Clerk of Court in the Parish in which the Work has been performed. If the Notice of Acceptance has not been recorded seven (7) days after issuance, the Owner may record the Acceptance at the Contractor's expense. All additive change orders must be processed before issuance of the Recommendation of Acceptance. The Owner will not be responsible for payment for any Work associated with change orders that is not incorporated into the contract at the time of the Recommendation of Acceptance.
- 9.8.6 Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Acceptance of the Work unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and Contractor. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner and Contractor, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work not covered by the punch list and insurance shall become the Owner's responsibility on the Date of Substantial Completion.
- 9.8.7 If all punch list items have not been completed by the end of the forty-five (45) day lien period, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor is in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within forty-five (45) days after notification, the Surety has not completed the punch list, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may, at his option, contract to have the balance of the Work completed and pay for such Work with the unpaid funds remaining in the Contract sum. Finding the Contractor in default shall constitute a reason for disqualification of the Contractor from bidding on future state contracts. If the surety fails to complete the punch list within the stipulated time period, the Owner may not accept bonds submitted, in the future, by the surety.

## **9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE**

- 9.9.1 Delete paragraph and substitute the following:

Partial Occupancy is that stage in the progress of the Work when a designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the designated portion of the Work for its intended use. The Owner may occupy or use any substantially completed portion of the Work so designated by separate agreement with the Contractor and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such occupancy or use may commence provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers the designated portion substantially complete the Contract shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Subparagraph 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonable withheld.

## **9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT**

9.10.1 After the first sentence, add the following:

If the Architect does not find the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents, the Architect shall make one additional inspection; if the Work is still not acceptable, the Architect, and each of the Architect's principal consultants, shall be paid \$175.00/hour for their time at the project site, for each additional inspection, to be withheld from the unpaid funds remaining in the Contract sum. The payment shall be made by the Owner and deducted from the construction contract funds.

9.10.4 Replace with the following:

The making of final payment shall not constitute a waiver of claims by the Owner for the following:

- 9.10.4.1 Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- 9.10.4.2 Failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents irrespective of when such failure is discovered; or
- 9.10.4.3 Terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

## **ARTICLE 10**

### **PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

#### **10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

10.2.2 In the first sentence, between the words: "bearing on and safety", add the words: "the health and,"

#### **10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

10.3.1 In the first sentence after (PCB) add: "or lead"

10.3.2 After the first sentence, delete all remaining sentences.

Add at the end: "The Contract time shall be extended appropriately."

#### **10.4 EMERGENCIES**

Delete Subparagraph 10.4 and substitute the following:

10.4 In an emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect immediately of the emergency, simultaneously acting at his discretion to prevent damage, injury or loss. Any additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of emergency Work shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

**ARTICLE 11**

**INSURANCE AND BONDS**

**Delete all of Paragraphs 11.1, 11.2 and 11.3 and substitute the following:**

**INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR  
NEW CONSTRUCTION, ADDITIONS AND RENOVATIONS**

**11.1** The Contractor shall purchase and maintain without interruption for the duration of the contract insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the Work hereunder by the Contractor, its agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors. The duration of the contract shall be from the inception of the contract until the date of final payment.

**11.2 MINIMUM SCOPE AND LIMITS OF INSURANCE**

**11.2.1 Worker’s Compensation**

Worker’s Compensation insurance shall be in compliance with the Worker’s Compensation law of the State of Louisiana. Employers Liability is included with a minimum limit of \$500,000 per accident/per disease/per employee. If Work is to be performed over water and involves maritime exposure, applicable LHWCA, Jones Act or other maritime law coverage shall be included and the Employers Liability limit increased to a minimum of \$1,000,000. A.M. Best’s insurance company rating requirement may be waived for Worker’s compensation coverage only.

**11.2.2 Commercial General Liability**

Commercial General Liability insurance, including Personal and Advertising Injury Liability and Products and Completed Operations Liability, shall have a minimum limit per occurrence based on the project value. The Insurance Services Office (ISO) Commercial General Liability occurrence coverage form CG 00 01 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, is to be used in the policy. Claims-made form is unacceptable.

The aggregate loss limit must apply to each project. ISO form CG 25 03 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, shall also be submitted. The State project number, including part number, and project name shall be included on this endorsement.

**COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (CSL) PER OCCURRENCE**

<u>Type of Construction</u>	<u>Projects up to \$1,000,000</u>	<u>Projects over \$1,000,000 up to \$10,000,000</u>	<u>Projects over \$10,000,000</u>
<b>New Buildings:</b>			
Each Occurrence			
Minimum Limit	\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000



with Interstate 10 to the Louisiana – Mississippi border. If flood is included in the builder’s risk insurance policy, then the sub-limit shall not be less than ten percent (10%) of the total contract cost per occurrence. If flood is purchased as a separate policy, the limit shall be ten percent (10%) of the total contract cost per occurrence (with a max of \$500,000 if NFIP). Coverage for roofing projects shall **not** require flood coverage.

On projects South of this corridor, flood coverage shall be provided by the State of Louisiana as the Owner. The Contractor will be liable for the \$5,000 policy deductible from the Notice to Proceed date through the date of final payment of the project in the event of a flood loss.

A Specialty Contractor may provide an installation floater in lieu of a Builder’s Risk policy, with the similar coverage as the Builder’s Risk policy, upon the system to be installed in an amount equal to the greater of the fully-completed project value or the amount of the contract including any amendments. Flood coverage is not required.

The policy must include coverage for the Owner, Contractor and any subcontractors as their interests may appear.

11.2.6 Pollution Liability (*required when asbestos or other hazardous material abatement is included in the contract*)

Pollution Liability insurance, including gradual release as well as sudden and accidental, shall have a minimum limit of not less than \$1,000,000 per claim. A claims-made form will be acceptable. A policy period inception date of no later than the first day of anticipated Work under this contract and an expiration date of no earlier than 30 days after anticipated completion of all Work under the contract shall be provided. There shall be an extended reporting period of at least 24 months, with full reinstatement of limits, from the expiration date of the policy. The policy shall not be cancelled for any reason, except non-payment of premium.

11.2.7 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

Any deductibles or self-insured retentions must be declared to and accepted by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for all deductibles and self-insured retentions.

**11.3 OTHER INSURANCE PROVISIONS**

11.3.1 The policies are to contain, or be endorsed to contain, the following provisions:

11.3.1.1 Worker’s Compensation and Employers Liability Coverage

11.3.1.1.1 The insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers for losses arising from Work performed by the Contractor for the Owner.

11.3.1.2 General Liability Coverage

- 11.3.1.2.1 The Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers are to be added as additional insureds as respects liability arising out of activities performed by or on behalf of the Contractor; products and completed operations of the Contractor, premises owned, occupied or used by the Contractor. ISO Form CG 20 10 (current form approved for use in Louisiana), or equivalent, is to be used.
- 11.3.1.2.2 The Contractor's insurance shall be primary as respects the Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to the Owner, its officers, officials, employees or volunteers. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the Owner shall be excess and non-contributory of the Contractor's insurance.
- 11.3.1.2.3 The Contractor's insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the policy limits.

11.3.1.3 Builder's Risk

The policy must include an endorsement providing the following:  
In the event of a disagreement regarding a loss covered by this policy which may also be covered by a State of Louisiana self-insurance or commercial property policy through the Office of Risk Management (ORM), Contractor and its insurer agree to follow the following procedure to establish coverage and/or the amount of loss:

Any party to a loss may make written demand for an appraisal of the matter in disagreement. Within 20 days of receipt of written demand, the Contractor's insurer and either ORM or its commercial insurance company shall each select a competent and impartial appraiser and notify the other of the appraiser selected. The two appraisers will select a competent and impartial umpire. The appraisers will then identify the policy or policies under which the loss is insured and, if necessary, state separately the value of the property and the amount of the loss that must be borne by each policy. If the two appraisers fail to agree, they shall submit their differences to the umpire. A written decision by any two shall determine the policy or policies and the amount of the loss. Each insurance company agrees that the decision of the appraisers and the umpire if involved will be binding and final and that neither party will resort to litigation. Each of the two parties shall pay its chosen appraiser and bear the cost of the umpire equally.

11.3.1.4 All Coverages

- 11.3.1.4.1 Coverage shall not be canceled, suspended, or voided by either party (the Contractor or the insurer) or reduced in coverage or in limits except after 30 days written notice has been given to the Owner. Ten-day written notice of cancellation is acceptable for non-payment of premium. Notifications shall comply with the standard cancellation provisions in the Contractor's policy.
- 11.3.1.4.2 Neither the acceptance of the completed Work nor the payment thereof shall release the Contractor from the obligations of the insurance requirements or indemnification agreement.
- 11.3.1.4.3 The insurance companies issuing the policies shall have no recourse against the Owner for payment of premiums or for assessments under any form of the policies.
- 11.3.1.4.4 Any failure of the Contractor to comply with reporting provisions of the policy shall not affect coverage provided to the Owner, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers.

11.3.2 ACCEPTABILITY OF INSURERS

All required insurance shall be provided by a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located. Insurance shall be placed with insurers with an A.M. Best's rating of **A-:VI or higher**. This rating requirement may be waived for Worker's compensation coverage only.

If at any time an insurer issuing any such policy does not meet the minimum A.M. Best rating, the Contractor shall obtain a policy with an insurer that meets the A.M. Best rating and shall submit another certificate of insurance as required in the contract.

11.3.3 VERIFICATION OF COVERAGE

Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificates of Insurance reflecting proof of required coverage. The Certificates for each insurance policy are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. The Certificates are to be received and approved by the Owner before Work commences and upon any contract renewal thereafter. The Certificate Holder must be listed as follows:

State of Louisiana  
 Name of Owner  
 Owner Address  
 City, State, Zip  
 Attn: Project # \_\_\_\_\_

In addition to the Certificates, Contractor shall submit the declarations page and the cancellation provision endorsement for each insurance policy. The Owner reserves the right to request complete certified copies of all required insurance policies at any time.

Upon failure of the Contractor to furnish, deliver and maintain such insurance as above provided, this contract, at the election of the Owner, may be suspended, discontinued or terminated. Failure of the Contractor to purchase and/or maintain any required insurance shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability or indemnification under the contract.

If the Contractor does not meet the insurance requirements at policy renewal, at the option of the Owner, payment to the Contractor may be withheld until the requirements have been met, OR the Owner may pay the renewal premium and withhold such payment from any monies due the Contractor, OR the contract may be suspended or terminated for cause.

#### 11.3.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

Contractor shall include all subcontractors as insureds under its policies OR shall be responsible for verifying and maintaining the certificates provided by each subcontractor. Subcontractors shall be subject to all of the requirements stated herein. The Owner reserves the right to request copies of subcontractor's certificates at any time.

If Contractor does not verify subcontractors' insurance as described above, Owner has the right to withhold payments to the Contractor until the requirements have been met.

#### 11.3.5 WORKER'S COMPENSATION INDEMNITY

In the event Contractor is not required to provide or elects not to provide Worker's compensation coverage, the parties hereby agree the Contractor, its Owners, agents and employees will have no cause of action against, and will not assert a claim against, the State of Louisiana, its departments, agencies, agents and employees as an employer, whether pursuant to the Louisiana Worker's Compensation Act or otherwise, under any circumstance. The parties also hereby agree that the State of Louisiana, its departments, agencies, agents and employees shall in no circumstance be, or considered as, the employer or statutory employer of Contractor, its Owners, agents and employees. The parties further agree that Contractor is a wholly independent Contractor and is exclusively responsible for its employees, Owners, and agents. Contractor hereby agrees to protect, defend, indemnify and hold the State of Louisiana, its departments, agencies, agents and employees harmless from any such assertion or claim that may arise from the performance of this contract.

#### 11.3.6 INDEMNIFICATION/HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT

Contractor agrees to protect, defend, indemnify, save, and hold harmless, the State of Louisiana, all State Departments, Agencies, Boards and Commissions, its officers, agents, servants, employees and volunteers, from and against any and all claims, damages, expenses and liability arising out of injury or death to any person or the damage, loss or destruction of any property which may occur, or in any way grow out of, any act or omission of Contractor, its agents, servants and employees, or any and all costs, expenses and/or attorney fees incurred by Contractor as a result of any claims, demands, suits or causes of action, except those claims, demands, suits or causes of action arising out of the negligence of the State of Louisiana, all State Departments, Agencies, Boards, Commissions, its officers, agents, servants, employees and volunteers.

Contractor agrees to investigate, handle, respond to, provide defense for and defend any such claims, demands, suits or causes of action at its sole expense and agrees to bear all other costs and expenses related thereto, even if the claims, demands, suits, or causes of action are groundless, false or fraudulent.

#### 11.4 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

Add the following Subparagraph 11.4.3:

##### 11.4.3 RECORDATION OF CONTRACT AND BOND [38:2241A(2)]

The Owner shall record within thirty (30) days the Contract Between Owner and Contractor and Performance and Payment Bond with the Clerk of Court in the Parish in which the Work is to be performed.

## ARTICLE 12

### UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

#### 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

At the end of the paragraph, add the following sentences: "If the Contractor fails to correct Work identified as defective within a thirty (30) day period, through no fault of the Designer, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within thirty (30) days after notification, the Surety has not corrected the nonconforming Work, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may contract to have nonconforming Work corrected and hold the Surety and Contractor responsible for the cost, including architectural fees and other indirect costs. If the Surety fails to correct the Work within the stipulated time period and fails to meet its obligation to pay the costs, the Owner may elect not to accept bonds submitted in the future by the Surety. Finding the Contractor in default shall constitute a reason for disqualification of the Contractor from bidding on future state contracts.

#### 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

12.2.2.1 At the end of the paragraph delete the last sentence and add the following sentences: If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a thirty (30) day period, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor is in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within thirty (30) days after notification, the Surety has not corrected the nonconforming Work, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may contract to have the nonconforming Work corrected and hold the Surety responsible for the cost including architects fees and other indirect costs. Corrections by the Owner shall be in accordance with Section 2.4. If the Surety fails to correct the nonconforming Work within the stipulated time period and fails to meet its obligation to pay the costs, the Owner may not accept bonds submitted, in the future, by the Surety.

- 12.2.2.1 At the end of the paragraph delete the last sentence and add the following sentences: If the Contractor fails to correct Work covered by warranties within a thirty (30) day period, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may hold the Contractor in default. If the Owner finds the Contractor is in default, the Surety shall be notified. If within thirty (30) days after notification, the Surety has not corrected the warranty Work, through no fault of the Architect or Owner, the Owner may contract to have the warranty Work corrected and hold the Surety responsible for the cost including architects fees and other indirect costs. Corrections by the Owner shall be in accordance with Section 2.4. If the Surety fails to correct the warranty Work within the stipulated time period and fails to meet its obligation to pay the costs, the Owner may not accept bonds submitted, in the future, by the Surety.

## **ARTICLE 13**

### **MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

#### **13.1 GOVERNING LAW**

Delete all after the word "located".

#### **13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**

13.2.1 In the second sentence, delete "Except as ... 13.2.2"

Delete paragraph 13.2.2

#### **13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES**

Add the following clause 13.4.3

13.4.3 The Nineteenth Judicial Court in and for the Parish of East Baton Rouge, State of Louisiana shall have sole jurisdiction and venue in any action brought under this contract.

#### **13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS**

In Subparagraph 13.5.1, delete the second sentence and substitute the following:

The Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with the Testing Laboratory provided by the Owner, and the Owner shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals.

Delete the last sentence of Subparagraph 13.5.1

#### **13.6 INTEREST**

Delete Paragraph 13.6

### **13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS**

Delete Paragraph 13.7 (See L.R.S. 38:2189).

## **ARTICLE 14**

### **TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

#### **14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR**

Delete clause 14.1.1.4

In Subparagraph 14.1.3, after the word “profit” add the following: “for Work completed prior to stoppage”.

#### **14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE**

Add the following clause:

14.2.1.5 Failure to complete the punch list within the lien period as provided in 9.8.2.3.

14.2.3 Add the following sentence:

Termination by the Owner shall not suspend assessment of liquidated damages against the Surety.

14.2.5 Add the following Subparagraph:

If an agreed sum of liquidated damages has been established, termination by the Owner under this Article will not relieve the Contractor and/or surety of his obligations under the liquidated damages provisions and the Contractor and/or surety shall be liable to the Owner for per diem liquidated damages.

## **ARTICLE 15**

### **CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

#### **15.1 CLAIMS**

In the first sentence of Subparagraph 15.1.1, after the word “money”, add the phrase: “extension of time,”

15.1.2 Add the following to the end of the paragraph: A Reservation of Rights and similar stipulations shall not be recognized under this contract as having any effect. A party must make a claim as defined herein within the time limits provided.

15.1.3 In the second sentence of the Subparagraph, delete “the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker” and replace with: “his/her decision”.

Delete Paragraph 15.1.5.2 and substitute the following:

If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a claim for additional time, the Contractor shall document that weather conditions had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. An increase in the contract time due to weather shall not be cause for an increase in the contract sum. At the end of each month, the Contractor shall make one Claim for any adverse weather days occurring within the month. The Claim must be accompanied by sufficient documentation evidencing the adverse days and the impact on construction. Failure to make such Claim within twenty-one (21) days from the last day of the month shall prohibit any future claims for adverse days for that month.

15.1.5.3 Add the following Subparagraph:

The following are considered reasonably anticipated days of adverse weather on a monthly basis:

January	<u>11</u> days	July	<u>6</u> days
February	<u>10</u> days	August	<u>5</u> days
March	<u>8</u> days	September	<u>4</u> days
April	<u>7</u> days	October	<u>3</u> days
May	<u>5</u> days	November	<u>5</u> days
June	<u>6</u> days	December	<u>8</u> days

The Contractor shall ask for total adverse weather days. The Contractor's request shall be considered only for days over the allowable number of days stated above.

*Note: Contract is on a calendar day basis.*

## 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

15.2.1 In the second sentence, delete the word "will" and replace with: "shall always".

In the second sentence, delete the phrase: "unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement."

In the third sentence, delete the word "mediation" and replace with: "litigation".

In the third sentence, delete: "unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered."

15.2.5 In the middle of the first sentence, delete all after the phrase: "rejecting the Claim".

In the second sentence, delete the phrase: "and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker."

In the third sentence, delete all after: "binding on the parties" and add the following: "except that the Owner may reject the solution or suggest a compromise or both."

15.2.6 Delete Paragraph.

Delete Subparagraph 15.2.6.1

**15.3 MEDIATION**

Delete Article 15.3

**15.4 ARBITRATION**

Delete Article 15.4

## SCHEDULE OF VALUES

*The Contractor is to use the following format. The total Contract Cost is to be itemized in each Subsection listed (as applicable)*

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	Quantity	Cost
01 00 00 General Requirements	_____	_____
01 32 50 Record Drawings, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and other submittals.	_____	_____
	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____
DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS		
02 30 00 Subsurface Investigation	_____	_____
02 41 00 Demolition	_____	_____
	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____
DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE		
03 01 00 Maintenance of Concrete	_____	_____
03 11 00 Concrete Forming	_____	_____
03 15 00 Concrete Accessories	_____	_____
03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing	_____	_____
03 30 00 Cast-in-place Concrete	_____	_____
03 40 00 Precast Concrete	_____	_____
03 50 00 Cast Decks & Underlayment	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____
DIVISION 04 – MASONRY		
04 01 00 Maintenance of Masonry	_____	_____
04 05 13 Masonry Mortaring	_____	_____
04 05 19 Masonry Anchorage & Reinforcing	_____	_____
04 05 23 Masonry Accessories	_____	_____
04 20 00 Unit Masonry	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____
DIVISION 05 – METALS		
05 05 23 Metal Fastenings	_____	_____
05 10 00 Structural Metal Framing	_____	_____
05 20 00 Metal Joists	_____	_____
05 30 00 Metal Decking	_____	_____
05 50 00 Metal Fabrications	_____	_____
05 58 00 Formed Metal Fabrications	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____
DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, & COMPOSITES		
06 05 23 Fastening and Adhesives	_____	_____
06 10 00 Rough Carpentry	_____	_____
06 13 00 Heavy Timber	_____	_____
06 17 00 Shop-fabricated Structural Wood	_____	_____
06 20 00 Finish Carpentry	_____	_____
	SUB-TOTAL	_____

DISISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, &  
COMPOSITES (CONTINUES)

06 40 00	Architectural Woodwork	_____	_____
06 60 00	Plastic Fabrications	_____	_____
06 80 00	Composite Fabrications	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE  
PROTECTION

07 10 00	Dampproofing and Waterproofing	_____	_____
07 18 00	Traffic Coatings	_____	_____
07 19 00	Water Repellents	_____	_____
07 21 00	Thermal Insulation	_____	_____
07 24 00	Exterior Insulation & Finish Systems	_____	_____
07 25 00	Weather Barriers	_____	_____
07 31 00	Shingles and Shakes	_____	_____
07 32 00	Roof Tiles	_____	_____
07 40 00	Roofing and Siding Panels	_____	_____
07 50 00	Membrane Roofing	_____	_____
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	_____	_____
07 61 00	Sheet Metal Roofing	_____	_____
07 70 00	Roof & Wall Specialties and Accessories	_____	_____
07 80 00	Fire and Smoke Protection	_____	_____
07 90 00	Joint Protection	_____	_____
07 95 00	Expansion Control	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 11 00	Metal Doors and Frames	_____	_____
08 14 00	Wood Doors	_____	_____
08 15 00	Plastic Doors	_____	_____
08 30 00	Specialty Doors and Frames	_____	_____
08 41 00	Entrances and Storefronts	_____	_____
08 44 00	Curtain Wall and Glazed Assemblies	_____	_____
08 51 00	Metal Windows	_____	_____
08 52 00	Wood Windows	_____	_____
08 53 00	Plastic Windows	_____	_____
08 56 00	Special Function Windows	_____	_____
08 60 00	Roof Windows and Skylights	_____	_____
08 70 00	Hardware	_____	_____
08 80 00	Glazing	_____	_____
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 22 00	Supports for Plaster and Gypsum Board	_____	_____
09 23 00	Gypsum Plastering	_____	_____
09 24 00	Portland Cement Plastering	_____	_____
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	_____	_____
09 30 00	Tiling	_____	_____
		SUB-TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES (CONTINUED)

09 50 00 Acoustical Ceilings	_____	_____
09 54 00 Specialty Ceilings	_____	_____
Quantity	_____	_____
09 61 00 Flooring Treatment	_____	_____
09 62 00 Specialty Flooring	_____	_____
09 63 00 Masonry Flooring	_____	_____
09 64 00 Wood Flooring	_____	_____
09 65 00 Resilient Flooring	_____	_____
09 66 00 Terrazzo Flooring	_____	_____
09 68 00 Carpeting	_____	_____
09 69 00 Access Flooring	_____	_____
09 97 00 Wall Finishes	_____	_____
09 91 00 Painting	_____	_____
09 97 00 Special Coatings	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 11 00 Visual Display Surfaces	_____	_____
10 14 00 Signage	_____	_____
10 21 00 Compartments and Cubicles	_____	_____
10 22 00 Partitions	_____	_____
10 26 00 Wall and Door Protection	_____	_____
10 28 00 Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	_____	_____
10 44 00 Fire Protection Specialties	_____	_____
10 51 00 Lockers	_____	_____
10 56 00 Storage Assemblies	_____	_____
10 82 00 Grilles and Screens	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

11 15 00 Security, Detention, and Banking Equipment	_____	_____
11 19 00 Detention Equipment	_____	_____
11 23 00 Commercial Laundry and Dry Cleaning Equipment	_____	_____
11 26 00 Unit Kitchens	_____	_____
11 27 00 Photographic Processing Equipment	_____	_____
11 40 00 Foodservice Equipment	_____	_____
11 51 00 Library Equipment	_____	_____
11 52 00 Audio-Visual Equipment	_____	_____
11 53 00 Laboratory Equipment	_____	_____
11 61 00 Theater and Stage Equipment	_____	_____
11 65 00 Athletic and Recreational Equipment	_____	_____
11 70 00 Healthcare Equipment	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 20 00 Window Treatments	_____	_____
12 30 00 Casework	_____	_____
12 40 00 Furnishings and Accessories	_____	_____
12 50 00 Furniture	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 13 –SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 10 00	Special Facility Components	_____	_____
13 34 00	Fabricated Engineered Structures	_____	_____
13 49 00	Radiation Protection	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____	_____

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 20 00	Elevators	_____	_____
14 30 00	Escalators and Moving Walks	_____	_____
14 40 00	Lifts	_____	_____
14 80 00	Scaffolding	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____	_____

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 10 00	Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems Piping	_____	_____
21 20 00	Fire-Extinguishing Systems	_____	_____
21 30 00	Fire Pumps	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____	_____

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 07 00	Plumbing Insulation	_____	_____
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	_____	_____
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary Sewerage	_____	_____
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	_____	_____
22 30 00	Plumbing Equipment	_____	_____
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____	_____

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, & AIR-  
CONDITIONING

23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, & Balancing for HVAC	_____	_____
23 07 00	HVAC Insulation	_____	_____
23 09 00	Instrumentation & Control for HVAC	_____	_____
23 13 00	Facility Fuel-Storage Tanks	_____	_____
23 20 00	HVAC Piping and Pumps	_____	_____
23 30 00	HVAC Air Distribution	_____	_____
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	_____	_____
23 50 00	Central Heating Equipment	_____	_____
23 60 00	Central Cooling Equipment	_____	_____
23 70 00	Central HVAC Equipment	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____	_____

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 09 00	Instrumentation & Control for Electrical Systems	_____	_____
26 10 00	Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution	_____	_____
26 20 00	Low-Voltage Electrical Transmission	_____	_____
26 27 00	Low-Voltage Distribution Equipment	_____	_____
26 30 00	Facility Electrical Power Generating & Storage Equipment	_____	_____
26 40 00	Electrical and Cathodic Protection	_____	_____
26 50 00	Lighting	_____	_____
	TOTAL	_____	_____

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00	Structured Cabling	_____	_____
27 20 00	Data Communications	_____	_____
27 30 00	Voice Communications	_____	_____
27 40 00	Audio-Video Communications	_____	_____
27 50 00	Distributed Communications & Monitoring Systems	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 10 00	Electronic Access Control & Intrusion Detection	_____	_____
28 20 00	Electronic Surveillance	_____	_____
28 30 00	Electronic Detection and Alarm	_____	_____
28 40 00	Electronic Monitoring and Control	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 10 00	Site Clearing	_____	_____
31 20 00	Earth Moving	_____	_____
31 31 00	Soil Treatment	_____	_____
31 32 00	Soil Stabilization	_____	_____
31 40 00	Shoring and Underpinning	_____	_____
31 50 00	Excavation Support and Protection	_____	_____
31 60 00	Special Foundations and Load- Bearing Elements	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 10 00	Bases, Ballasts, and Paving	_____	_____
32 30 00	Site Improvements	_____	_____
32 90 00	Planting	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 10 00	Water Utilities	_____	_____
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	_____	_____
33 40 00	Storm Drainage Utilities	_____	_____
33 50 00	Fuel Distribution Utilities	_____	_____
33 60 00	Hydronic & Steam Energy Utilities	_____	_____
33 70 00	Electrical Utilities	_____	_____
33 80 00	Communications Utilities	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION

34 00 00	Transportation	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 35 – WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTIONS

35 00 00	Waterway and Marine construction	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 40-43 – PROCESS EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 44 – POLLUTION CONTROL  
EQUIPMENT

44 40 00	Water Treatment Equipment	_____	_____
44 41 00	Packaged Water Treatment Plants	_____	_____
44 50 00	Solid Waste Control	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

DIVISION 45 – INDUSTRY SPECIFIC  
MANUFACTURING  
EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 48 – ELECTRICAL POWER  
GENERATION

48 10 00	Electrical Power Generation Equipment	_____	_____
48 70 00	Electrical Power Generation Testing	_____	_____
		TOTAL	_____

❖ NOT FOR RECORDATION PURPOSES ❖

Facility Planning & Control  
**PARTIAL OCCUPANCY**

PROJECT NAME  
AND NUMBER:

CMFS No.

CONTRACTOR:

USER AGENCY:

The below described portion of subject project is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, complete to a point where the User desires to use in according with the Contract Documents.

DATE OCCUPIED: \_\_\_\_\_ .

WARRANTY items covered by Occupancy:

Designer	Date
Contractor	Date
Facility Planning and Control	Date

Punch List: Attached

None

c: User Agency

❖ NOT FOR RECORDATION PURPOSES ❖

❖ NOT FOR RECORDATION PURPOSES ❖

Facility Planning & Control  
**RECOMMENDATION OF ACCEPTANCE**

TO: FACILITY PLANNING AND CONTROL  
P.O. Box 94095  
Baton Rouge, LA 70804-9095

FROM: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*Design Firm Name and Address*

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME & NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

SITE CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ STATE ID: \_\_\_\_\_ CFMS: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

ORIGINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

FINAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

FINAL BUILDING AREA (SQ. FEET): \_\_\_\_\_

I certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, this project is substantially complete in accordance with the Plans and Specifications to the point where it can be used for the purpose which was intended. It is recommended that it be accepted.

DATE OF ACCEPTANCE: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACT DATE OF COMPLETION: \_\_\_\_\_

NUMBER OF DAYS (OVERRUN) (UNDERRUN) (As of Acceptance Date) \_\_\_\_\_

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES PER DAY STIPULATED IN CONTRACT \$ \_\_\_\_\_

VALUE OF PUNCH LIST \$ \_\_\_\_\_ *(Attach punch list)*

Was part of project occupied prior to Acceptance?

PORION OCCUPIED: *(Attach Partial Occupancy Forms)*

ROOF GUAR-MANUF: \_\_\_\_\_ START DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ END DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

ROOFER: \_\_\_\_\_ START DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ END DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_  
DESIGNER

**FOR USE OF PROJECT MANAGER:**

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_  
PROJECT MANAGER

c: User Agency

❖ NOT FOR RECORDATION PURPOSES ❖

FOR RECORDATION

**CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**  
with  
**Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines**

TO: FACILITY PLANNING AND CONTROL  
P.O. Box 94095  
Baton Rouge, LA 70804-9095

FROM: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*Design Firm Name and Address*

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT No.: \_\_\_\_\_

SITE CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ STATE ID: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE OF ACCEPTANCE: \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, this project has been constructed in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines as reviewed by the fire marshal.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Designer Signature* Date: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE: LA R.S. 40:1739 requires that, prior to final acceptance, the designer to sign a certificate stating that the building has been constructed in compliance with ADAAG standards and that the certificate be recorded.

# ***DIVISION 1***

---

## **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

DAMMON ENGINEERING, INC.  
554 OLD SPANISH TRAIL  
SLIDELL, LOUISIANA 70458  
Phone: 985-649-5832  
Fax: 985-641-5950  
Dammonengineering.com



SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work under separate contracts.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and drawing conventions.
9. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: **Sewer System Renovation  
Bridge City Center for Youth  
Project No.: 08-403-11-01, Part 01.**

B. Project Location: **Bridge City Center for Youth  
3225 River Road  
Bridge City, LA 70094**

C. Owner: **<Insert name and address of Owner>.**

1. Owner's Representative: **<Insert name and contact information for Owner's representative>.**

D. Architect: **<Insert name and contact information for Architect>.**

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. This project is to renovate the main 8" sewer trunk lines with Cured in Place Plastic Pipe (CIPP), renovate all existing manholes with an epoxy resin coating and replace all service connections (pipe) from the existing buildings (approx 5' from the slab) to the main 8" sewer trunk with new PVC pipe. After the main lines are cleaned and videoed, point repairs are made and then a new pipe is inserted inside the old pipe and it is cured in

place. Using this renovation technique will minimize the disruption to the facility and along with manhole renovation will result in a “like new” sanitary sewage collection system.

B. Type of Contract.

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing and adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. **On-Site Work Hours: Limit work at the facility to normal business working hours of <Insert time> a.m. to <Insert time> p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.**

1. **<Insert restrictions on times permitted for work and specific activities>.**

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances is not permitted on Project site.

1.6 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.
  3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

#### 1.7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. **<Insert miscellaneous provisions>.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 11 00

## SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

#### 1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on **AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."**

#### 1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within **[time specified in Proposal Request] [or] [20 days, when not otherwise specified,] <Insert number of days>** after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Quotation Form: Use forms provided by Owner.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Work Change Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in **Section 012500** "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Work Change Proposal Request Form: Use form provided by Owner.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See **Section 012100** "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See **Section 012200** "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

#### 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on **form included in Project Manual**.

#### 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on **form included in Project Manual**. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

STATE OF LOUISIANA  
BRIDGE CITY CENTER FOR YOUTH  
SEWER SYSTEM RENOVATION  
BRIDGE CITY, LOUISIANA  
PROJECT NO. 08-403-11-01, PART 01

---

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES (See AIA A201 and Supplementary Conditions, Article 9)

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

- a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
- b. Submittal schedule.
- c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

2. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.

- B. Format and Content: Use **Project Manual(coordinate this wording with coversheet)** table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. **Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:**

- a. Project name and location.
- b. Name of Architect.
- c. Architect's project number.
- d. Contractor's name and address.
- e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format provided.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with **Project Manual(coordinate this wording with coversheet)** table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five (5) percent of the Contract Sum.

- a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five (5) percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.

4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT (See AIA A201 and Supplementary Conditions Article 9)

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

- D. Transmittal: Submit three (3) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- E. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of values.
  3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Schedule of unit prices.
  5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  8. Copies of building permits.
  9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  10. Initial progress report.
  11. Report of preconstruction conference.
  12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- H. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707-1994, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

## SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination drawings.
  - 2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 017300 "Execution".
  - 2. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures".

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

#### 1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

#### 1.5 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Project number.
  3. Date.
  4. Name of Contractor.
  5. Name of Architect.
  6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  7. RFI subject.
  8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.

9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

**C. RFI Forms: [AIA Document G716] [Form bound in Project Manual] [Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect].**

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven (7) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
  - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
  - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
  - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
  - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
  - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
  - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to **Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."**
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly.

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.
  - 1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  - 2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

## 1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three (3) days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than fifteen (15) days after execution of the Agreement.
  - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - f. Procedures for RFIs.
    - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. Preparation of record documents.
    - l. Use of the premises.
    - m. Work restrictions.
    - n. Working hours.
    - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.

- p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
  - q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
  - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
  - s. Construction waste management and recycling.
  - t. Parking availability.
  - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
  - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - w. First aid.
  - x. Security.
  - y. Progress cleaning.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Review of mockups.
    - i. Possible conflicts.
    - j. Compatibility problems.
    - k. Time schedules.
    - l. Weather limitations.
    - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    - n. Warranty requirements.
    - o. Compatibility of materials.
    - p. Acceptability of substrates.
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Space and access limitations.
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - u. Installation procedures.
    - v. Coordination with other work.
    - w. Required performance results.
    - x. Protection of adjacent work.

- y. Protection of construction and personnel.
  - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site utilization.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Progress cleaning.
      - 10) Quality and work standards.
      - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 12) Field observations.
      - 13) Status of RFIs.
      - 14) Status of proposal requests.
      - 15) Pending changes.
      - 16) Status of Change Orders.

- 17) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

## SECTION 01 32 33 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
  - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.

#### 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Digital Photographs: Submit unaltered, original, full-size image files within three (3) days of taking photographs.
  - 1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
  - 2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Date photograph was taken.
    - c. Indicating location and direction (by compass point).

#### 1.3 USAGE RIGHTS

- A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, with minimum size of 8 megapixels.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
  - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
  - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
  - 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
  - 1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
  - 2. Take photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
  - 3. Take photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
- F. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified. Additional photographs will be paid for by Change Order and are not included in the Contract Sum.
  - 1. Three days' notice will be given, where feasible.
  - 2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
  - 3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Special events planned at Project site.
    - b. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.

- c. Photographs to be taken at fabrication locations away from Project site. These photographs are not subject to unit prices or unit-cost allowances.
- d. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.
- e. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.
- f. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

## SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures".
  - 2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation".
  - 3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures".
  - 4. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents".

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  - 1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings.
    - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.

- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow fifteen (15) work days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow fifteen (15) work days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Name of subcontractor.
    - f. Name of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.

1. Other necessary identification.
  4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
    - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
  3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - g. Category and type of submittal.
    - h. Submittal purpose and description.
    - i. Specification Section number and title.
    - j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    - n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - o. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    - p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - q. Other necessary identification.
    - r. Remarks.

5. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - c. Manufacturer name.
  - d. Product name.
  
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
  
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
  
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
  
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
  
- J. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
  
- K.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements:
  1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
    - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.

- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
    - a. PDF Electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data[, **unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted**].
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
  3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
    - a. PDF Electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
  3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit two (2) full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, will return submittal with options selected.
  6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three (3) sets of Samples. Architect will retain two (2) Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
  - 1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three (3) sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    - a. PDF Electronic file.
- F. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."
- G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- H. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- I. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- J. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- K. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- L. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- M. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

- O. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- P. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- R. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

## 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

## SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

#### 1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its

use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inches, 9-gauge, galvanized steel or aluminum, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6-feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inches- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inches-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inches-OD top and bottom rails.
  - 1. Provide concrete or galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
  - 2. Provide protective barriers at bases to prevent tripping by pedestrians.
  
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inches, 9-gauge, galvanized steel or aluminum, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6-feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inches-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inches-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inches-OD top and bottom rails.
  - 1. Provide concrete or galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
  - 2. Provide protective barriers at bases to prevent tripping by pedestrians.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
  
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
  
- C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
  
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

- E. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

### 3.2 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:

- 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
- 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

- B. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

- 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.

- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
- 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

- D. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

- 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings/Specifications.
- 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

- a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

- 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."

- F. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

### 3.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 56 39 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  1. Extent of Fence: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. [ **Furnish one set of keys to Owner.** ]
- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- H. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.
  1. Prohibit smoking on site.

3.4 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

## SECTION 01 56 36 – TEMPORARY SECURITY ENCLOSURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Construction Drawings, Technical Specifications, Addenda, and general provisions of the Contract, including Contract General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 11 00 “Summary of Work”
  - 2. Section 01 56 39 “Temporary Tree and Plant Protection”

#### 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary construction barriers, enclosures and passageways.
  - 1. Dust and debris barriers.
  - 2. Security barriers.
  - 3. Temporary chain link fencing.
- B. Protection of completed Work.
- C. Removal of construction facilities and temporary controls.

#### 1.3 CODES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Fire Regulations: Comply with requirements of fire authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Safety Regulations: Comply with requirements of all applicable Federal, State and local safety rules and regulations. Contractor shall be solely responsible for jobsite safety.
- C. Barricades and Barriers: As required by governing authorities having jurisdiction, provide substantial barriers, guardrails and enclosures around Work areas and adjacent to embankments and excavations for protection of workers and the public.

#### 1.4 PROTECTION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Adjacent Facilities: Contractor shall restrict Work to limits indicated on the Drawings and as specified in Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work: Protect existing, adjacent facilities and trees from damage, including soiling and debris accumulation.

## 1.5 MAINTENANCE OF CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

- A. Maintenance: Use all means necessary to maintain temporary barriers and enclosures in proper and safe condition throughout progress of the Work.
- B. Replacement: In the event of loss or damage, promptly restore temporary barriers and enclosures by repair or replacement at no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

## 1.6 TEMPORARY BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Temporary Barriers, General: Provide temporary fencing, barriers and guardrails as necessary to provide for public safety, to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
  - 1. Refer to temporary fencing and phasing plan in the Drawings. Comply with requirements indicated.
  - 2. Note requirements for continued occupancy and use of existing buildings and site areas during construction.
  - 3. Comply with applicable requirements of Louisiana Building Code and authorities having jurisdiction, including industrial safety regulations. Review requirements with Owner's Representative.
  - 4. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for firefighting.
  - 5. Paint temporary barriers and enclosures with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and public of possible hazard.
  - 6. Where appropriate and necessary, provide warning lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
- B. Temporary Chain-Link Fencing: Provide temporary portable chain-link fencing.
  - 1. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inches, 9-gauge, galvanized steel or aluminum, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6-feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inches- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inches-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inches-OD top and bottom rails.
    - a. Provide concrete or galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
    - b. Provide protective barriers at bases to prevent tripping by pedestrians.

- C. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain temporary partitions and temporary closures to limit dust and dirt migration, including migration into existing facilities, to separate areas from fumes and noise and to maintain fire-rated separations.
- D. Landscape Barriers: Provide barriers around trees and plants designated to remain. Coordinate with requirements specified in **Section 01 56 39 – Temporary Tree and Plant Protection**.
1. Locate barriers as directed outside of drip lines of trees and plants.
  2. Protect entire area under trees against vehicular traffic, stored materials, dumping, chemically injurious materials, and puddling or continuous running water.
  3. Contractor shall pay all costs to restore trees and plants within barriers that are damaged by construction activities. Restoration shall include replacement with plant materials of equal quality and size. Costs shall include all fines, if any, levied by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights, General: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint barricades with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel and the public when protecting them against a hazard. Where appropriate and needed provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
- F. Security Closures and Lockup: Provide substantial temporary closures of openings in exterior surfaces and interior areas as appropriate to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft and similar violations of security. Provide doors with self-closing hardware and locks.
1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- G. Temporary Access, Passage and Exit Ways: Construct temporary stairs, ramps, and covered walkways, with related doors, gates, closures, guardrails, handrails, lighting and protective devices, to maintain access and exit ways to existing facilities to remain operational.
2. The design and location of temporary construction shall be by Contractor, subject to review by Owner's Representative and authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Provide temporary lighting, illuminated interior exit signage, non-illuminated directional and instructional signage, as required.

4. Temporary measures shall suit and connect to existing building systems, and shall be approved by Owner's Representative and authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protection of Installed Work, General: Provide temporary protection for installed products. Control traffic in immediate area to minimize damage.
- B. Protective Coverings: Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings as necessary to prevent damage from construction activities, such as coatings applications, and as necessary to prevent other than normal atmospheric soiling.
- C. Traffic Protection:
  1. Provide temporary covers of plywood, reinforced kraft paper or temporary rugs and mats, as necessary. Temporary covers shall not slip or tear under normal use **nor shall they be a tripping hazard.**
  2. Prohibit traffic and storage on landscaped areas.
  3. Protect newly fine graded, seeded and planted areas with barriers and flags to designate such areas as closed to pedestrian and vehicular traffic.

#### 1.8 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Removal of Temporary Barriers and Enclosures: Unless otherwise mutually agreed by Owner's Representative and Contractor, remove temporary materials, equipment, services, and construction prior to Substantial Completion review.
- B. Cleaning and Repairs: Clean and repair damage, soiling and marring caused by installation or use of temporary barriers and enclosures.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not applicable to this Section.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not applicable to this Section.

END OF SECTION 01 56 36

SECTION 01 56 39 – TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1.1 SCOPE OF STANDARDS

- A. This standard provides general guidance concerning the specific preferences of the Owner for Temporary Tree Protection.
- B. The Owner recognizes that project conditions and requirements vary, thus precluding the absolute adherence to the items identified herein in all cases. However, unless there is adequate written justification, it is expected that these guidelines will govern the design and specifications for the projects.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section tree includes preservation procedures including:
  - 1. Establishing adequate tree protection fencing.
  - 2. Raising low limbs by cabling, trimming or tying to allow access through existing roads and to allow access around the site.
  - 3. Containing concrete and other chemicals to specific washout areas away from root zones.
  - 4. Limiting liming of soil to a maximum distance of 10' from any tree drip line.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company which specializes in the type of tree preservation work required for this Project, with successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Comply with General Conditions and Warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNAUTHORIZED MATERIALS

- A. Materials and products required for work of this section shall not contain polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) or other hazardous materials identified by the Louisiana Department of Health.

2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products of the manufacturers specified in this section establish the minimum aesthetic, functional and quality standards required for the work of this section.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 TREE PRESERVATION GUIDELINES

A. Damaging Conditions not allowed:

1. All trees on site are to be preserved. The Critical Root Zone (CRZ) of each tree should be determined by the Contractor. Tree protection fencing shall be placed at the extent of the CRZ and shall not be moved for the duration of the project.
2. It should be determined by the Contractor what pruning will be required to accommodate equipment. Pruning shall be done by a Certified Arborist at the Contractor's expense.
3. Prevent compaction of root zone areas by foot and vehicular traffic and material storage.
  - a. Soil compaction, one of the leading contributors to tree decline and death associated with construction, can be controlled with the use of adequate tree protection fencing and mulching.
  - b. Minimum tree protection fencing should include the area from the tree trunk out to the canopy drip line or CRZ.
4. Prevent poisoning by pouring or spilling chemicals including gasoline, oil, paint, concrete and other injurious materials on or near root zone areas.
5. Prevent damage by improper pruning techniques or contact from any equipment.
6. Prevent damage from lack of moisture during periods without adequate natural rainfall, or from changing the natural drainage patterns. Supplemental irrigation may be required.
7. Prevent change in soil pH caused by the addition of lime in root zones by direct application or concrete waste. After protection fences are removed, no soil or fill should be added within root zone.
8. Prevent change in grade. No change in grade with CRZ should occur. Grade change outside of CRZ should be limited to a maximum of 3" cut or fill.
9. If damage occurs to protected trees or trees become stressed as a result of the construction process, remediation measures shall be recommended by Certified Arborist and implemented at the Contractor's expense. If pruning is required, this shall be done only by or under the oversight of an Certified Arborist.

A. Protection Procedures:

1. Limit construction access by placing temporary tree protection fencing around trees to be preserved (See A1 above). Fence location should be inspected regularly to maintain integrity of protection.
  - a. Fencing should be placed as far out from the tree trunk as possible, a minimum distance to include the branch drip line or CRZ. And should be installed and removed by hand.

- b. In areas where construction access is required, the natural grade can be protected from compaction by placing a blanket of mulch 6 – 12” deep over ¾” plywood over natural grade. This should be removed by hand, using no equipment after the project is completed.
2. Any work, excavation or grading required within the protected root zone areas should be limited to 3” cut or fill, with no roots over ¾” in diameter being cut.
  - a. Work in root zone areas where roots exceed ¾” diameter should be done by hand, including grading, landscaping and irrigation installation. An air spade should be used in areas where a trench is required across or through CRZ.
3. Route underground utility lines around root zone areas as a first priority; second priority, air spade; third priority, bore at a minimum depth of 3’ to eliminate open cuts through root zones.
  - a. When it is not possible to re-route, air spade, or to bore under the root system, hand dig to preserve roots ¾” or larger. Air spade is required where applicable.
4. When, excavating with a backhoe in tree root zone areas is unavoidable, cut roots along the edge of the required excavation point using a conventional trenching machine. (Depth of trench should be limited to the depth of the required excavation for installation of the utility or 3’, whichever is less.). This helps reduce the number of roots damaged by the ripping and tearing of the backhoe.
  - a. Make a clean, smooth cut on roots using a saw or pruning shears and apply tree paint to roots immediately after damage has occurred.
5. Cover exposed roots within 48 hours during hot dry periods to protect the roots from drying out.
  - a. Deep root fertilize.
    - 1) Recommended fertilizers – 3-1-1 or 2-1-1 ratio; the nitrogen content should be no more than 50% water soluble.
    - 2) Remove any mulch by hand without using machinery.
    - 3) Apply approximately one (1) pound nitrogen per 1,000 square foot.
    - 4) Broadcast uniformly under the drip line of the tree and extend out approximately 10’ beyond the drip line.
    - 5) Replace the mulch.
    - 6) Irrigate sufficiently to activate the fertilizer; approximately 1” should be applied in the absence of rain for three consecutive days.
6. During periods of minimal rainfall, supply supplemental moisture to damaged trees to help eliminate additional stress.
7. Wound dressing must be applied to pruning cuts or damage to trunks or limbs, on all oak trees within 15 minutes of damage.

B. Cautions:

1. The area of soil from the branch drip line to the tree trunk is considered the most important part of the tree feeder root zone area that should be protected from disturbance.

- a. When possible, 10' beyond the drip line should also be protected.
2. Request consultation with the Owner before any disruption to the campus landscape.

### 3.2 TREE PRESERVATION PROCEDURES

#### B. Tree Protection Fencing:

1. Tree protection fencing should be installed to protect all tree root zone areas adjacent to areas of construction activity as designated on the site plan.
  - a. Tree protection fences should be installed to protect root zones as well as low growing limbs which exist adjacent to the construction and materials storage areas.
2. Tree protection fencing should be installed prior to any site activity and should remain in place in its original location until construction is complete and as authorized by the Owner.
3. Access into protected root zone areas should be prohibited.
  - a. Any necessary access into protected root zone areas should be approved by the Owner.

### 3.3 TREE SERVICES

#### A. Tree Limb Trimming:

1. Trees located adjacent to the construction access route to the construction site should be pruned by ISA Certified Arborist to allow access of vehicles hauling construction materials.
  - a. Raising low limbs temporarily by using ropes to tie limbs up may be an alternative to trimming.

### 3.4 FAILURE TO PRESERVE TREES

- A. Trees that are designated to remain, which become damaged or die, shall be reviewed by the Owner's Representative prior to tree replacement. (NOT INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT TREES.).
- B. If the Contractor damages or destroys an existing tree, shrub and/or groundcover which he/she has been directed to preserve due to failure to comply with Specifications and Drawings, the Contractor shall replace it with trees at twelve (12) foot height, shrubs at twenty-four (24) inch height and groundcovers at one (1) gallon containers spaced at eighteen (18) inches on center with same plant species, size and grade, with a healthy tree and/or shrub acceptable to the Owner, and the contractor shall guarantee that the tree, shrub and/or groundcover shall live for a period of one (1) year from Owner's Acceptance.
- C. The Owner shall charge the Contractor damages to any SIGNIFICANT EXISTING TREE (twelve (12) inch caliper and larger) as measured 3' above lowest grade immediately adjacent

to said tree. The Owner shall charge the Contractor at the rate of one hundred (100) dollars per square inch of damaged area. The following are examples of damage to a tree above and below ground surface: scrapes and other abrasions penetrating to the cambium layer of the main or lateral stem, splits in the bark and between main stem and lateral stems, rips, shredding, gouges, cuts, avulsions of tree parts, and dents. The calculated value of the significant tree, as described above, shall be deducted from the contract amount. It is the Contractor's responsibility to notify the Owner immediately after damage has occurred.

- D. The Owner shall charge the Contractor the following rates for destroyed existing trees, which cannot be replaced: \$100.00 per square inch of cross sectional area measured three (3) feet above existing grade for trees up to and including six (6) inch caliper; and at the rate of \$200.00 per square inch of cross sectional areas measure three (3) feet above existing grade for trees between seven (7) to eleven (11) inch caliper. This amount shall be credited to the Owner. (NOT INCLUDING SIGNIFICANT TREES TWELVE (12) INCH CALIPER AND LARGER).
- E. Remove any damaged and destroyed trees from the site. All trees are not to be removed unless evaluated by the Landscape Architect prior to being cut down and removed from the site. Grub stumps and repair the ground surface. All costs shall be borne by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01 56 39

## SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Construction layout.
  2. Field engineering and surveying.
  3. Installation of the Work.
  4. Cutting and patching.
  5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  6. Progress cleaning.
  7. Starting and adjusting.
  8. Protection of installed construction.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
1. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  2. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility or Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control

of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
  - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two (2) permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
- C. Survey: On completion of major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.
  - 1. Recording: At Substantial Completion, provide the final property survey As-Built.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed.

### 3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- F. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
- G. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- H. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.
- 3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING
- A. Operate components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
  - B. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

## SECTION 01 73 29 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- B. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
  - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
  2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01 73 29

## SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures".
  - 2. Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation".
  - 3. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents".

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

## 1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of ten (10) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
  5. Submit test/adjust records.
  6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of ten (10) days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
  6. Advise Owner of any changeover in utilities.
  7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools and similar elements.
  8. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.

9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of ten (10) days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

#### 1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures."

2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file and four (4) paper copies unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two (2) copies.

## 1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Clean exposed exterior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - g. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - h. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment if any and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    - i. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    - j. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

#### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
  - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

## SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  3. Product maintenance manuals.
  4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

#### 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
  2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
  2. Four (4) paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return copies.
- C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least fifteen (15) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within fifteen (15) days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  1. Title page.
  2. Table of contents.
  3. Manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Include the following information:
  1. Subject matter included in manual.
  2. Name and address of Project.
  3. Name and address of Owner.
  4. Date of submittal.
  5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  6. Name and contact information for Architect.
  7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
  - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.2 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.

3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and

telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
  
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
  
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
  
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

#### 2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
  
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
  
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- E. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

## SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
1. Record Drawings.
  2. Record Specifications.
  3. Record Product Data.

#### 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit one (1) color paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of mark-ups are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit one (1) color paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints. Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
      - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of color scanned record prints.
      - 3) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of mark-ups are acceptable.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy or annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy or annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

### 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy or annotated PDF electronic file.

### 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy, annotated PDF electronic files or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as paper copy, annotated PDF electronic files or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

## SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems and subsystems installed.
  - 2. Training in troubleshooting and maintenance of systems and subsystems installed under Sections 33 39 13.61 and 22 01 10.62

#### 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system or component:
  - 1. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
    - a. Diagnostic instructions.
    - b. Test and inspection procedures.

3. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  
4. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

#### 3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times.
  1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven (7) calendar days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

# ***DIVISION 2***

---

## **SITE CONSTRUCTION**

DAMMON ENGINEERING, INC.  
554 OLD SPANISH TRAIL  
SLIDELL, LOUISIANA 70458  
Phone: 985-649-5832  
Fax: 985-641-5950  
[Dammonengineering.com](http://Dammonengineering.com)



## SECTION 02 41 00 - DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
  - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 01 11 00 "Summary of Work".
  - 2. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination".
  - 3. Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation".
  - 4. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls".
  - 5. Section 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching".

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

#### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be encountered during selective demolition remain Owner's property. Carefully remove and salvage each item or object in a manner to prevent damage and deliver promptly to Owner.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's and clients on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
  - 5. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.
  - 6. Method of providing on-site security.
- B. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- C. Predemolition Photographs or Videotapes: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Comply with Section 01 32 33 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

- D. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."
- E. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 3. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
  - 5. Review procedures for site security and work site access.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary of Work."
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect in writing of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify both Architect and Owner in writing.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities and life safety components in service during selective demolition operations.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Owner and Architect.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or preconstruction videotapes.
  - 1. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.
- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary of Work."

- B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  3. Cut off pipe or conduit to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection by Authority Having Jurisdiction required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  3. Cover equipment or any other items that have not been removed.
  4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, run-off control specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically.
  2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain **fire watch and** portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  7. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
  2. **Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.**(Verify with Owner)
- C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- D. **Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete. (Coordinate location with Owner)**

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove all debris from work site daily to Staging Area.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 00

# ***DIVISION 22***

---

## **PLUMBING**

DAMMON ENGINEERING, INC.  
554 OLD SPANISH TRAIL  
SLIDELL, LOUISIANA 70458  
Phone: 985-649-5832  
Fax: 985-641-5950  
[Dammonengineering.com](http://Dammonengineering.com)



## SECTION 22 01 10.16 – VIDEO PIPING INSPECTIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. After cleaning and root removal, the manhole sections shall be visually inspected by means of closed-circuit television. The inspection will be done one manhole section at a time and the flow in the section being inspected will be suitably controlled as specified (see SEWER FLOW CONTROL). All CCTV inspections shall be performed in accordance with PACP standards including the specific date and time of inspection.
- B. The television camera used for the inspection shall be one specifically designed and constructed for such inspection. Lighting for the camera shall be suitable to allow a clear picture of the entire periphery of the pipe. The camera shall be operative in 100% humidity conditions. The camera, television monitor, and other components of the video system shall be capable of producing picture quality to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative; and if unsatisfactory, equipment shall be removed and no payment will be made for an unsatisfactory inspection.
- C. The camera shall be moved through the line in either direction at a moderate rate, stopping when necessary to permit proper documentation of the sewer's condition. In no case will the television camera be pulled at a speed greater than 30 feet per minute. Manual winches, power winches, TV cable, and powered rewinds or other devices that do not obstruct the camera view or interfere with proper documentation of the sewer conditions shall be used to move the camera through the sewer line. If, during the inspection operation, the television camera will not pass through the entire manhole section, the Contractor shall set up his equipment so that the inspection can be performed from the opposite manhole. If, again, the camera fails to pass through the entire manhole section, the inspection shall be considered complete noted as Survey Abandoned and no additional inspection will be required.
- D. When manually operated winches are used to pull the television camera through the line, telephones or other suitable means of communication shall be set up between the two manholes of the section being inspected to insure good communications between members of the crew.
- E. The importance of accurate distance measurements is emphasized. Measurement for location of defects shall be above ground by means of a meter device. Marking on the cable, or the like, which would require interpolation for depth of manhole, will not be allowed. Accuracy of the distance meter shall be checked by use of a walking meter, roll-a-tape, or other suitable device, and the accuracy shall be satisfactory to the Owner's Representative.
- F. Documentation of the television results shall be as follows:
  - 1. Television Inspection Logs: Electronic media location records shall be kept by the Contractor and will clearly show the location, by distance in 1/10 of a foot or nearest mm, from the manhole wall, in relation to an adjacent manhole of each infiltration point

observed during inspection. In addition, other points of significance such as locations of building sewers, unusual conditions, roots, storm sewer connections, cracks, fractures, broken pipe, presence of scale and corrosion, and other discernible features, as defined in the PACP defect codes, will be recorded on electronic media and a copy of such records will be supplied to the Owner.

2. Digital photographs of the pipe condition and all defects shall be taken by the Contractor. Photographs shall be located by distance in 1/10 of a foot or nearest mm, from the manhole wall, in relation to an adjacent manhole.
3. Electronic media recordings: The purpose of electronic media recording shall be to supply a visual and audio record of problem areas of the lines that may be replayed by the Owner. Each original electronic media recording of conditions and defects will be delivered to the Customer upon completion of a specific line section.
4. All CCTV Inspections shall be performed by CCTV personnel who are trained and certified in the use of NASSCO's Pipeline Assessment and Certification Program (PACP)©.

END OF SECTION 22 01 10.16

SECTION 22 01 10.51 – PLUMBING PIPING CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Intent:

1. The intent of sewer line cleaning is to remove foreign materials from the lines and restore the sewer to a minimum of 95% of the original carrying capacity or as required for proper seating of internal pipe joint sealing packers. Since the success of the other phases of work depends a great deal on the cleanliness of the lines, the importance of this phase of the operation is emphasized. It is recognized that there are some conditions such as broken pipe and major blockages that prevent cleaning from being accomplished or where additional damage would result if cleaning were attempted or continued. Should such conditions be encountered, the Contractor will not be required to clean those specific manhole sections. If in the course of normal cleaning operations, damage does result from preexisting and unforeseen conditions such as broken pipe, the Contractor will not be held responsible.

B. Cleaning Equipment:

1. Hydraulically Propelled Equipment: The equipment used shall be of a movable dam type and be constructed in such a way that a portion of the dam may be collapsed at any time during the cleaning operation to protect against flooding of the sewer. The movable dam shall be equal in diameter to the pipe being cleaned and shall provide a flexible scraper around the outer periphery to insure removal of grease. If sewer cleaning balls or other equipment which cannot be collapsed is used, special precautions to prevent flooding of the sewers and public or private property shall be taken.
2. High-Velocity Jet (Hydrocleaning) Equipment: All high-velocity sewer cleaning equipment shall be constructed for ease and safety of operation. The equipment shall have a selection of two or more high-velocity nozzles. The nozzles shall be capable of producing a scouring action from 15 to 45 degrees in all size lines designated to be cleaned. Equipment shall also include a high-velocity gun for washing and scouring manhole walls and floor. The gun shall be capable of producing flows from a fine spray to a solid stream. The equipment shall carry its own water tank, auxiliary engines, pumps, and hydraulically driven hose reel. The NASSCO Jetter Code of Practice shall be consulted as a guide for the selection of different type nozzles and recommended pressure applications for various cleaning requirements.
3. Mechanically Powered Equipment: Bucket machines shall be in pairs with sufficient power to perform the work in an efficient manner. Machines shall be belt operated or have an overload device. Machines with direct drive that could cause damage to the pipe will not be allowed. A power rodding machine shall be either a sectional or continuous

rod type capable of holding a minimum of 750 feet of rod. The rod shall be specifically heat treated steel. To insure safe operation, the machine shall be fully enclosed and have an automatic safety clutch or relief valve.

4. Large Diameter Cleaning: For cleaning large diameter sewer, storm or combination pipes, consideration should be given to a combination hydraulic high volume water and solids separation system. The flow from the sewer will provide water for the pump operation so no potable water is necessary and treatment costs are not a factor. Water volume of up to 250 GPM at 2000 PSI+ will move solids to the downstream manhole in high flow conditions. The separation system will dewater solids to 95% (passing a paint filter test) and transfer them to a dump truck for transport to a sewage treatment plant or approved landfill. Sewer water will be filtered to a point where it can be used in the pump for continuous cleaning. No by-passing of sewer flows will be necessary. The unit shall be capable of 24 hour operation and the unit shall not leave the manhole until a section is fully cleaned.
- C. Cleaning Precautions: During sewer cleaning operations, satisfactory precautions shall be taken in the use of cleaning equipment. When hydraulically propelled cleaning tools (which depend upon water pressure to provide their cleaning force) or tools which retard the flow in the sewer line are used, precautions shall be taken to insure that the water pressure created does not damage or cause flooding of public or private property being served by the sewer. When possible, the flow of sewage in the sewer shall be utilized to provide the necessary pressure for hydraulic cleaning devices. When additional water from fire hydrants is necessary to avoid delay in normal work procedures, the water shall be conserved and not used unnecessarily. No fire hydrant shall be obstructed in case of a fire in the area served by the hydrant.
- D. Sewer Cleaning: The designated sewer manhole sections shall be cleaned using hydraulically propelled, high-velocity jet, or mechanically powered equipment. Selection of the equipment used shall be based on the conditions of lines at the time the work commences. The equipment and methods selected shall be satisfactory to the Owner's Representative. The equipment shall be capable of removing dirt, grease, rocks, sand, and other materials and obstructions from the sewer lines and manholes. If cleaning of an entire section cannot be successfully performed from one manhole, the equipment shall be set up on the other manhole and cleaning again attempted. If, again, successful cleaning cannot be performed or the equipment fails to traverse the entire manhole section, it will be assumed that a major blockage exists and the cleaning effort shall be abandoned.
- E. Root Removal: Roots shall be removed in the designated sections where root intrusion is a problem. Special attention should be used during the cleaning operation to assure almost complete removal of roots from the joints. Any roots which could prevent the seating of a packer or could prevent the proper application of chemical sealants shall be removed. Procedures may include the use of mechanical equipment such as rodding machines, bucket machines and winches using root cutters and porcupines, and equipment such as high-velocity jet cleaners. Chemical root treatment may be used at the option of the Contractor.

- F. Chemical Root Treatment: To aid in the removal of roots and at the option of the Contractor, manhole sections that have root intrusion may be treated with an approved herbicide. The application of the herbicide to the roots shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and specifications in such a manner to preclude damage to surrounding vegetation. Any damaged vegetation so designated by the Engineer shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. All safety precautions as recommended by the manufacturer shall be adhered to concerning handling and application of the herbicide (see SEWER CHEMICAL ROOT TREATMENT).

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 22 01 10.62 – PLUMBING PIPE RELINING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. These Specifications include the minimum requirements for the rehabilitation of sanitary sewer pipelines by the installation of Cured-In-Place Pipe (CIPP) within the existing, deteriorated pipe as shown on the plans included as part of these contract documents.
- B. The rehabilitation of pipelines shall be done by the installation of a resin-impregnated flexible tube which, when cured, shall be continuous and tight-fitting throughout the entire length of the original pipe. The CIPP shall extend the full length of the original pipe and provide a structurally sound, jointless and water-tight new pipe within a pipe. The Contractor is responsible for proper, accurate and complete installation of the CIPP using the system selected by the Contractor.
- C. Neither the CIPP system, nor its installation, shall cause adverse effects to any of the Owner's processes or facilities. The use of the product shall not result in the formation or production of any detrimental compounds or by-products at the wastewater treatment plant. The Contractor shall notify the Owner and identify any by-products produced as a result of the installation operations, test and monitor the levels, and comply with any and all local waste discharge requirements. The Contractor shall cleanup, restore existing surface conditions and structures, and repair any of the CIPP system determined to be defective. The Contractor shall conduct installation operations and schedule cleanup in a manner to cause the least possible obstruction and inconvenience to traffic, pedestrians, businesses, and property owners or tenants.
- D. The prices submitted by the Contractor, shall include all costs of permits, labor, equipment and materials for the various bid items necessary for furnishing and installing, complete in place, CIPP in accordance with these specifications. All items of work not specifically mentioned herein which are required to make the product perform as intended and deliver the final product as specified herein shall be included in the respective lump sum and unit prices bid.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK AND PRODUCT DELIVERY

- A. These Specifications cover all work necessary to furnish and install, the (CIPP). The Contractor shall provide all materials, labor, equipment, and services necessary for traffic control, bypass pumping and/or diversion of sewage flows, cleaning and television inspection of sewers to be lined, liner installation, reconnection of service connections, all quality controls, provide samples for performance of required material tests, final

television inspection, testing of lined pipe system and warranty work, all as specified herein.

- B. The product furnished shall be a complete CIPP system including all materials, applicable equipment and installation procedures. The CIPP system manufacturer may submit, a minimum of 14 calendar days in advance of the bid date, required information to the Owner to obtain pre-approval status. Those CIPP systems that have been pre-approved will not be required to furnish information as required in the submittal section of these specifications unless specifically requested to do so by the Owner or if any of the CIPP system components have changed from those pre-approved by the Owner. All other CIPP systems or multi-component products will be required to meet the submittal requirements as contained herein.
- C. The CIPP shall be continuous and jointless from manhole to manhole or access point to access point and shall be free of all defects that will affect the long term life and operation of the pipe.
- D. The CIPP shall fit sufficiently tight within the existing pipe so as to not leak at the manholes, at the service connections or through the wall of the installed pipe. If leakage occurs at the manholes or the service connections the Contractor shall seal these areas to stop all leakage using a material compatible with the CIPP as directed by the Owner at the price bid therefore in the Proposal. If leakage occurs through the wall of the pipe the liner shall be repaired or removed as recommended by the CIPP manufacturer. Final approval of the liner installation will be based on a leak tight pipe.
- E. The CIPP shall be designed for a life of 50 years or greater.
- F. The CIPP may be designed as a liner to rehabilitate the existing pipe or as a fully structural stand alone pipe-within-a-pipe. Where specified in the contract documents the installed CIPP shall be a structurally designed pipe within a pipe, meet or exceed all contract specified physical properties, fitting tightly within the existing pipe all within the tolerances specified. The installed CIPP shall withstand all applicable surcharge loads (soil overburden, live loads, etc.) and external hydrostatic (groundwater) pressure, if present, for each specific installation location.
- G. The installed CIPP shall have a long term (50 year) corrosion resistance to the typical chemicals found in domestic sewage.
- H. All existing and confirmed active service connections and any other service laterals to be reinstated as directed by the Owner shall be re-opened robotically or by hand in the case of man-entry size piping, to their original shape and to 95% of their original capacity. All over-cut service connections will be properly repaired

to meet the requirements of these specifications.

- I. All materials furnished, as part of this contract shall be marked with detailed product information, stored in a manner specified by the manufacturer and tested to the requirement of this contract.
- J. Testing and warranty inspections shall be executed by the Owner. Any defects found shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor.
- K. The Contractor shall furnish all samples for product testing at the request of the Owner. The Owner shall take possession of the samples for testing and shall maintain the chain of custody, deliver the samples to an approved laboratory and pay for all material and product testing performed under this contract.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The following documents form a part of this specification to the extent stated herein and shall be the latest editions thereof. Where differences exist between codes and standards, the requirements of these specifications shall apply.

ASTM -F1216 Standard Practice for Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by the Inversion and Curing of a Resin-Impregnated Tube

ASTM -F1743 Standard Practice for Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by the Pull in and inflate and Curing of a Resin-Impregnated Tube

ASTM -D543 Standard and Practice for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents

ASTM -D638 Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

ASTM -D790 Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Un-reinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials

ASTM -D792 Standard Test Methods for Density and Specific Gravity of Plastics by displacement.

ASTM -F2019-03 Standard Practice for Rehabilitation of Existing Pipelines and Conduits by the Pulled in Place Installation of Glass Reinforced Plastic (GRP) Cured-in-Place Thermosetting Resin Pipe (CIPP)

ASTM -D2122-98(2004) Standard Test Method for Determining Dimensions of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM -D2990 Standard Test Methods for Tensile, Compressive, and Flexural Creep

and Creep-Rupture of Plastics

ASTM -D3567-97(2002) Standard Practice for Determining Dimensions of  
Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe and Fittings

ASTM -D3681 Standard Test Method for Chemical Resistance of “Fiberglass (Glass  
Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe in a Deflected Condition

ASTM -D5813 Standard Specification for Cured-in Place Thermosetting Resin Sewer  
Pipe

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE WORK STATEMENT (PWS) SUBMITTAL

- A. The Contractor shall submit, to the Owner, a Performance Work Statement (PWS) at the pre-construction meeting, which clearly defines the CIPP product delivery in conformance with the requirements of these contract documents. Unless otherwise directed by the Owner, the PWS shall at a minimum contain the following:
- B. Clearly indicate that the CIPP will conform to the project requirements as outlined in the Description of Work and as delineated in these specifications.
- C. Where the scope of work is specifically delineated in the contract documents, a detailed installation plan describing all preparation work, cleaning operations, pre-CCTV inspections, by-pass pumping, traffic control, installation procedure, method of curing, service reconnection, quality control, testing to be performed, final CCTV inspection, warranties furnished and all else necessary and appropriate for a complete CIPP liner installation. A detailed installation schedule shall be prepared, submitted and conform to the requirements of this contract.
- D. Contractor’s description of the proposed CIPP lining technology, including a detailed plan for identifying all active service connections maintaining service, during mainline installation, to each building connected to the section of pipe being lined, including temporary service if required by the contract.
- E. A description of the CIPP materials to be furnished for the project. Materials shall be fully detailed in the submittals and conform to these specifications and/or shall conform to the pre-approved product submission.
- F. A statement of the Contractors experience. The Contractor shall have a minimum of three (3) years of continuous experience installing CIPP liners in pipe of a similar size, length and configuration as contained in this contract. A minimum of 150,000 linear feet of shop wet-out liner installation is required and minimum of 6 onsite wet-out installations are required as applicable to this contract. The lead

personnel including the superintendent, the foreman and the lead crew personnel for the CCTV inspection, resin wet-out, the CIPP liner installation, liner curing and the robotic service reconnections must have a minimum of three (3) years of total experience with the CIPP technology proposed for this contract and must have demonstrated competency and experience to perform the scope of work contained in this contract. Provide a license or certificate verifying Manufacturer's/Licensors' approval of the lead individual. The name and experience of each lead individual performing work on this contract shall be submitted with the PWS.

- G. Engineering design calculations, in accordance with the Appendix of ASTM F-1216, for each length of liner to be installed including the thickness of each proposed CIPP. It will be acceptable for the Contractor to submit a design for the most severe line condition and apply that design to all of the line sections. These calculations shall be performed and certified by a, qualified, Professional Engineer. All calculations shall include data that conforms to the requirements of these specifications or has been pre-approved by the Owner.
- H. Proposed manufacturers technology data shall be submitted for all CIPP products and all associated technologies to be furnished.
- I. Submittals shall include information on the cured-in-place pipe intended for installation and all tools and equipment required for a complete installation. The PWS shall identify which tools and equipment will be redundant on the job site in the event of equipment breakdown. All equipment, to be furnished for the project, including proposed back-up equipment, shall be clearly described. The Contractor shall outline the mitigation procedure to be implemented in the event of key equipment failure during the installation process.
- J. A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for removal of any existing blockages in the pipeline that may be encountered during the cleaning process.
- K. A detailed public notification plan shall be prepared and submitted including detailed staged notification to residences affected by the CIPP installation.
- L. Compensation for all work required for the submittal of the PWS shall be included in the various pipelining items contained in the Proposal.

## 1.5 PRODUCT SUBMITTALS

- A. Fabric Tube – including the manufacturer, manufacturer's certification that the tube and description of product components. Furnish certification from the tube

manufacturer that the tube is manufactured according to ISO 9002 certified procedures. The contractor shall submit certified information from the felt manufacturer on the nominal void volume in the felt fabric that will be filled with resin.

- B. Flexible membrane (coating) material – including recommended repair (patching) procedure if applicable.
- C. Raw Resin Data -including the manufacturer and description of product components. Furnish certification from the resin manufacturer that the resin is manufactured according to ISO 9002 certified procedures and the cure schedule and process are approved.
- D. Manufacturers' shipping, storage and handling recommendations for all components of the CIPP System.
- E. All MSDS sheets for all materials to be furnished for the project.
- F. Tube wet-out & cure method including:
- G. A complete description of the proposed wet-out procedure for the proposed technology.
- H. The Manufacturer's recommended cure method -for each diameter and thickness of CIPP liner to be installed. The PWS shall contain a detailed curing procedure detailing the curing medium and the method of application.
- I. Compensation for all work required for the submittal of product data shall be included in the Lump Sum price contained in the Proposal for Mobilization.

#### 1.6 SAFETY

- A. The Contractor shall conform to all work safety requirements of pertinent regulatory agencies, and shall secure the site for the working conditions in compliance with the same. The Contractor shall erect such signs and other devices as are necessary for the safety of the work site.
- B. The Contractor shall perform all of the Work in accordance with applicable OSHA standards. Emphasis shall be placed upon the requirements for entering confined spaces and with the equipment being utilized for pipe renewal.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a proposed Safety Plan to the Owner, prior to beginning any

work, identifying all competent persons. The plan shall include a description of a daily safety program for the job site and all emergency procedures to be implemented in the event of a safety incident. All work shall be conducted in accordance with Contractor's submitted Safety Plan.

- D. Compensation for all work required for the submittal of the Safety Plan shall be included in the various pipelining items contained in the Proposal.

#### 1.7 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN (QCP)

- A. A detailed quality control plan (QCP) shall be submitted to the Owner that fully represents and conforms to the requirements of these specifications. At a minimum the QCP shall include the following:
  - B. A detailed discussion of the proposed quality controls to be performed by the Contractor.
  - C. Defined responsibilities, of the Contractor's personnel, for assuring that all of the requirements, for this contract, are met. These shall be assigned, by the Contractor, to specific personnel.
  - D. Proposed procedures for quality control, product sampling and testing shall be defined and submitted as part of the plan.
  - E. Proposed methods for product performance controls, including method of and frequency of product sampling and testing both in raw material form and cured product form.
  - F. A scheduled performance and product test result reviews between the Contractor and the Owner at a regularly scheduled job meeting.
  - G. Inspection forms and guidelines for quality control inspections shall be prepared in accordance with the standards specified in this contract and submitted with the QCP.
  - H. Two (2) days of inspector training, by the CIPP system manufacture, for the Owners inspectors shall be provided. This training shall be prior to liner installation and sampling procedures for testing requirements. On smaller projects having an estimated duration of less than two (2) weeks of lining work, the system manufacturer shall furnish a check list containing key elements of the CIPP installation criteria that is important for the Owners inspector to ensure that quality control and testing performed in accordance with the contract documents.
  - I. Compensation for all work required for the submittal of the QCP shall be included in the various pipelining items contained in the Proposal. Compensation for inspector training

shall be included in the price bid therefore in the Proposal.

#### 1.8 CIPP REPAIR/REPLACEMENT

- A. Occasionally installation of CIPP will result in the need to repair or replace a defective CIPP. The Contractor shall outline specific repair or replacement procedures for potential defects that may occur in the installed CIPP. Repair/replacement procedures shall be as recommended by the CIPP system manufacturer and shall be submitted as part of the PWS.
- B. Defects in the installed CIPP that will not affect the operation and long term life of the product shall be identified and defined.
- C. Repairable defects that may occur in the installed CIPP shall be specifically defined by the Contractor based on manufacturer's recommendations, including a detailed step-by-step repair procedure, resulting in a finished product meeting the requirements of these contract specifications.
- D. Un-repairable defects that may occur to the CIPP shall be clearly defined by the Contractor based on the manufacturer's recommendations, including a recommended procedure for the removal and replacement of the CIPP.

#### 1.9 AS-BUILT INFORMATION

- A. Contractor shall provide Engineer as-built information to be used for As-Built drawings, pre & post inspection videotapes and/or CD's by the Contractor within 2 weeks of final acceptance of said work or as specified by the Owner. As-built information will include the identification of the work completed by the Contractor; this as-built information shall be recorded on one set of Contract Drawings provided to the Contractor at the onset of the project.
- B. The as-built information recorded on Contract Drawings shall be kept on the project site at all times, shall include all necessary information as outlined in the PWS, including the new diameter all mains with elevations, laterals showing clean-outs including elevations, or as agreed to by the Owner and the Contractor at the start of the Contract and shall be updated as the work is being completed, and shall be clearly legible.
- C. Compensation for all work required for the submittal and approval of marked-up drawings shall be included in the various pipelining items contained in the Proposal.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. The materials used for the project shall be certified by the manufacturer for the specified purpose. The manufacturer shall warrant the liner to be free from defects in raw materials for one (1) year from the date of installation and acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor shall warrant the liner installation for a period of one (1) year. During the Contractor warranty period any defect, which may materially affect the integrity, strength, function and/or operation of the pipe, shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense in accordance with procedures included in Section 1.8 CIPP Repair/Replacement.
- B. After a pipe section has been lined and for a period of time up to one (1) year following completion of the project, the Owner may inspect all or portions of the lined system. The specific locations will be selected at random by the Owner and will include all sizes of CIPP from this project. If it is found that any of the CIPP has developed abnormalities since the time of "Post Construction Television Inspection," the abnormalities shall be repaired and/or replaced as defined in Section 1.8 CIPP Repair/Replacement. If, after inspection of a portion of the lined system under the contract, problems are found, the Owner may televise all the CIPP installed on the contract. All verified defects shall be repaired and/or replaced by the Contractor and shall be performed in accordance with Section 1.8 CIPP Repair/Replacement and per the original specifications, all at no additional cost to the Owner.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. The CIPP System must meet the chemical resistance requirements of these contract documents.
- B. All materials, shipped to the project site, shall be accompanied by test reports certifying that the material conforms to the ASTM standards listed herein. Materials shall be shipped, stored, and handled in a manner consistent with written recommendations of the CIPP system manufacturer to avoid damage. Damage includes, but is not limited to, gouging, abrasion, flattening, cutting, puncturing, or ultra-violet (UV) degradation. On site storage locations, shall be approved by the Owner. All damaged materials shall be promptly removed from the project site at the Contractor's expense and disposed of in accordance with all current applicable agency regulations.

### 2.2 FABRIC TUBE

- A. The fabric tube shall consist of one or more layers of absorbent non-woven felt fabric, felt/fiberglass or fiberglass and meet the requirements of ASTM F1216, ASTM F1743, ASTM D5813 & ASTM F2019. The fabric tube shall be capable of absorbing and carrying resins, constructed to withstand installation pressures and curing temperatures and have sufficient strength to bridge missing pipe segments, and stretch to fit irregular pipe sections. The contractor shall submit certified information from the felt manufacturer on the nominal void volume in the felt fabric that will be filled with resin.
- B. The wet-out fabric tube shall have a uniform thickness and excess resin distribution that when compressed at installation pressures will meet or exceed the design thickness after cure.
- C. The fabric tube shall be manufactured to a size and length that when installed will tightly fit the internal circumference, meeting applicable ASTM standards or better, of the original pipe. Allowance shall be made for circumferential stretching during installation. The tube shall be properly sized to the diameter of the existing pipe and the length to be rehabilitated and be able to stretch to fit irregular pipe sections and negotiate bends. The Contractor shall determine the minimum tube length necessary to effectively span the designated run between manholes. The Contractor shall verify the lengths in the field prior to ordering and prior to impregnation of the tube with resin, to ensure that the tube will have sufficient length to extend the entire length of the run. The Contractor shall also measure the inside diameter of the existing pipelines in the field prior to ordering liner so that the liner can be installed in a tight-fitted condition.
- D. The outside and/or inside layer of the fabric tube (before inversion/pull-in, as applicable) shall be coated with an impermeable, flexible membrane that will contain the resin and facilitate, if applicable, vacuum impregnation and monitoring of the resin saturation during the resin impregnation (wetout) procedure.
- E. No material shall be included in the fabric tube that may cause de-lamination in the cured CIPP. No dry or unsaturated layers shall be acceptable upon visual inspection as evident by color contrast between the felt fabric and the activated resin containing a colorant.
- F. The wall color of the interior pipe surface of CIPP after installation shall be a light reflective color so that a clear detailed examination with closed circuit television inspection equipment may be made. The hue of the color shall be dark enough to distinguish a contrast between the fully resin saturated felt fabric and dry or resin lean areas.
- G. Seams in the fabric tube, if applicable, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D5813.
- H. The outside of the fabric tube shall be marked every 5 feet with the name of the

manufacturer or CIPP system, manufacturing lot and production footage.

- I. The minimum length of the fabric tube shall be that deemed necessary by the installer to effectively span the distance from the starting manhole to the terminating manhole or access point, plus that amount required to run-in and run-out for the installation process.
- J. The nominal fabric tube wall thickness shall be constructed, as a minimum, to the nearest 0.5 mm increment, rounded up from the design thickness for that section of installed CIPP. Wall thickness transitions, in 0.5 mm increments or greater as appropriate, may be fabricated into the fabric tube between installation entrance and exit access points. The quantity of resin used in the impregnation shall be sufficient to fill all of the felt voids for the nominal felt thickness.

## 2.3 RESIN

- A. The resin shall be a corrosion resistant polyester or vinyl ester resin and catalyst system that when properly cured within the tube composite meets the requirements of ASTM F1216, ASTM F1743 or F2019, the physical properties herein, and those, which are to be utilized in the design of the CIPP for this project. The resin shall produce CIPP which will comply with or exceed the structural and chemical resistance requirements of this specification.

## 2.4 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The physical properties and characteristics of the finished liner will vary considerably, depending on the types and mixing proportions of the materials used, and the degree of cure executed. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to control these variables and to provide a CIPP system which meets or exceeds the minimum properties specified herein:
- B. The CIPP shall be designed as per ASTM standards. The CIPP design shall assume no bonding to the original pipe wall.
- C. The design engineer shall set the long term (50 year extrapolated) Creep Retention Factor at 33% of the initial design flexural modulus as determined by ASTM D-790 test method. This value shall be used unless the Contractor submits long term test data (ASTM D2990) to substantiate a higher retention factor.
- D. The cured pipe material (CIPP) shall, at a minimum, meet or exceed the structural properties, as listed below.

2.5 MINIMUM PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

Property	Test Method	Cured Composite Per ASTM F1216	Cured Composite Per Design
Flexural Modulus of Elasticity (Short Term)	ASTM D-790	250,000 psi	Contractor Value
Flexural Strength (Short Term)	ASTM D-790	4,500 psi	Contractor Value

- A. 2.5.1 The required structural CIPP wall thickness shall be based, as a minimum, on the physical properties of the cured composite and per the design of the Professional Engineer (see Section 1.5) and in accordance with the Design Equations contained in the appendix of the ASTM standards, and the following design parameters:

Design Safety Factor	2.0 (1.5 for pipes 36" or larger)
Creep Retention Factor	33%
Ovality	2% or as measured by field inspection
Constrained Soil Modulus	Per AASHTO LRFD Section 12 and AWWA Manual M45
Groundwater Depth	As specified or indicated on the Plans
Soil Depth (above the crown)	As specified or indicated on the Plans
Live Load	Maintenance Vehicles
Soil Load (assumed)	120 lb/cu. Ft.
Minimum service life	50 years

- B. 2.5.2 The Contractor shall submit, prior to installation of the lining materials, certification of compliance with these specifications and/or the requirements of the pre-approved CIPP system. Certified material test results shall be included that confirm that all materials conform to these specification and/or the pre-approved system. Materials not complying with these requirements will be rejected.

PART 3 INSTALLATION

### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preparation, cleaning, inspection, sewage by-passing and public notification. The Contractor shall clean the interior of the existing host pipe prior to installation of the CIPP liner. All debris and obstructions, that will affect the installation and the final CIPP product delivery to the Owner, shall be removed and disposed of.
- B. The CIPP liner shall be constructed of materials and methods, that when installed, shall provide a jointless and continuous structurally sound liner able to withstand all imposed static and dynamic loads on a long-term basis.
- C. The Contractor may, under the direction of the Owner, utilize any of the existing manholes in the project area as installation access points.
- D. Cleaning of Pipe Lines -The Contractor shall remove all internal debris from the pipe line that will interfere with the installation and the final product delivery of the CIPP as required in these specifications. Solid debris and deposits shall be removed from the system and disposed of properly by the Contractor. Moving material from manhole section to manhole section shall not be allowed. As applicable the contractor shall either plug or install a flow bypass pumping system to properly clean the pipe lines. Precaution shall be taken, by the Contractor in the use of cleaning equipment to avoid damage to the existing pipe. The repair of any damage, caused by the cleaning equipment, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Owner will designate a site for the disposal of all debris removed, from the Owner's sewer system, as a direct result of the cleaning operation. Unless otherwise specified by the Owner, the Contractor shall dispose of all debris at no charge.
- E. By-passing Existing Sewage Flows -The Contractor shall provide for the flow of existing mainline and service connection effluent around the section or sections of pipe designated for CIPP installation. Service connection effluent may be plugged only after proper notification to the affected residence and may not remain plugged overnight. Installation of the liner shall not begin until the Contractor has installed a sewage by-pass system and all pumping facilities have been installed and tested under full operating conditions including the bypass of mainline and side sewer flows. Once the lining process has begun, existing sewage flows shall be maintained, until the resin/felt tube composite is fully cured, cooled down, full televised and the CIPP ends finished. The Contractor shall coordinate sewer bypass and flow interruptions with the Owner at least 14 days in advance. The pump and bypass lines shall be of adequate capacity and size to handle peak flows. The Contractor shall submit a detail of the bypass plan and design to the Owner before proceeding with any CIPP installation. Compensation for by-pass pumping and all associated plans and approvals shall be at the price bid therefore in the Proposal.

- F. Contractor shall perform post-cleaning video inspections of the pipelines. Only PACP certified personnel trained in locating breaks, obstacles and service connections by closed circuit television shall perform the inspection. The Contractor shall provide the Owner a copy of the post-cleaning video and suitable log, and/or in digital format for review prior to installation of the CIPP and for later reference by the Owner.
- G. Line Obstructions -It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to clear the line of obstructions that will interfere with the installation and long-term performance of the CIPP. If pre-installation inspection reveals an obstruction, misalignment, broken or collapsed section or sag that was not identified as part of the original scope of work and will prohibit proper installation of the CIPP, the Contractor may be directed by the Owner to correct the problem(s) prior to lining by utilizing open cut repair methods. The Contractor shall be compensated for this work under a contingency pay item designated for open cut point repairs. Removal of any previously unknown obstructions shall be considered as a changed condition. The cost of removal of obstructions that appeared on pre-bid video documentation and made available to the Contractor, prior to the bid opening, shall be compensated for on a unit price basis in accordance with the contract documents.
- H. The Contractor shall be allowed use water from an owner-approved fire hydrant in the project vicinity. Use of an approved double check backflow assembly shall be required. Contractor shall provide his own approved assembly. **Contractor shall pay current market price for all water usage.**

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF LINER

- A. The CIPP Liner shall be installed and cured in the host pipe per the manufacturer's specifications as described and submitted in the PWS.
- B. CIPP installation shall be in accordance with the applicable ASTM standards with the following modification:
- C. The wet-out tube shall be positioned in the pipeline using the method specified by the manufacturer. Care should be exercised not to damage the tube as a result of installation. The tube should be pulled-in or inverted through an existing manhole or approved access point and fully extend to the next designated manhole or termination point.
- D. Prior to installation and as recommended by the manufacturer remote temperature gauges or sensors shall be placed inside the host pipe to monitor the temperatures during the cure cycle. Liner and/or host pipe interface temperature shall be monitored and logged during curing of the liner.

- E. Curing shall be accomplished by utilizing the appropriate medium in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended cure schedule. The curing source or in and output temperatures shall be monitored and logged during the cure cycles. The manufacturer's recommended cure schedule shall be used for each line segment installed, and the liner wall thickness and the existing ground conditions with regard to temperature, moisture level, and thermal conductivity of soil, per ASTM as applicable, shall be taken into account by the Contractor.

### 3.3 COOL DOWN

- A. The Contractor shall cool the CIPP in accordance with the approved CIPP manufacturer's recommendations as described and outlined in the PWS.
- B. Temperatures and curing data shall be monitored and recorded, by the Contractor, throughout the installation process to ensure that each phase of the process is achieved as approved in accordance with the CIPP System manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.4 FINISH

- A. The installed CIPP shall be continuous over the entire length of a sewer line section and be free from visual defects such as foreign inclusions, dry spots, pinholes, major wrinkles and de-lamination. The lining shall be impervious and free of any leakage from the pipe to the surrounding ground or from the ground to inside the lined pipe.
- B. Any defect, which will or could affect the structural integrity or strength of the linings, shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense, in accordance with the procedures submitted under Section 1.8 CIPP Repair/Replacement.
- C. The beginning and end of the CIPP shall be sealed to the existing host pipe. The sealing material shall be compatible with the pipe end and shall provide a watertight seal.
- D. If any of the service connections leak water between the host pipe and the installed liner, the connection mainline interface shall be sealed to provide a water tight connection.
- E. If the wall of the CIPP leaks, it shall be repaired or removed and replaced with a watertight pipe as recommended by the manufacture of the CIPP system.
- F. Compensation shall be at the actual length of cured-in-place pipe installed. The length shall be measured from center of manhole to center of manhole. The unit price per linear foot installed shall include all materials, labor, equipment and supplies necessary for the complete CIPP liner installation. Compensation for service connection sealing shall be at the unit price bid therefore in the Proposal.

### 3.5 MANHOLE CONNECTIONS AND RECONNECTIONS OF EXISTING SERVICES

- A. A seal, consisting of a resin mixture or hydrophilic seal compatible with the installed CIPP shall be applied at manhole walls in accordance with the CIPP System manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Existing services shall be internally or externally reconnected unless indicated otherwise in the contract documents.
- C. Reconstructions of existing services shall be made after the CIPP has been installed, fully cured, and cooled down. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to make sure that all active service connections are reconnected.
- D. External reconstructions are to be made with a tee fitting in accordance with CIPP System manufacturer's recommendations. Saddle connections shall be seated and sealed to the new CIPP using grout or resin compatible with the CIPP.
- E. A CCTV camera and remote cutting tool shall be used for internal reconstructions. The machined opening shall be at least 95 percent of the service connection opening and the bottom of both openings must match. The opening shall not be more than 100 percent of the service connection opening. The edges of the opening shall not have pipe fragments or liner fragments, which may obstruct flow or snag debris.
- F. In the event that service reinstatements result in openings that are greater than 100 percent of the service connection opening, the Contractor shall install a CIPP type repair, sufficiently in size to completely cover the over-cut service connection. No additional compensation will be paid for the repair of over-cut service connections.
- G. Coupons of pipe material resulting from service tap cutting shall be collected at the next manhole downstream of the pipe rehabilitation operation prior to leaving the site. Coupons must be accounted for and may not be allowed to pass through the system.
- H. Compensation shall be at the actual number of services re-connected using either internal or external means as contained in the Proposal. The unit price bid per service line reconnected shall include all materials, labor, equipment and supplies necessary to complete the work as required in these specifications.

### 3.6 TESTING OF INSTALLED CIPP

- A. The physical properties of the installed CIPP shall be verified through field sampling and

laboratory testing. All materials for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Owner for testing. All materials testing shall be performed at the Owner's expense, by an independent third party laboratory selected by the Owner as recommended by the CIPP manufacturer. All tests shall be in accordance with applicable ASTM test methods to confirm compliance with the requirements specified in these contract documents.

- B. The Contractor shall provide samples for testing to the Owner from the actual installed CIPP liner. Samples shall be provided, at a minimum from one location per 1000 linear feet of CIPP installed. The sample shall be cut from a section of cured CIPP that has been inverted or pulled through a like diameter pipe which has been held in place by a suitable heat sink, such as sandbags. All curing, cutting and identification of samples will be witnessed by the Owner and transmitted by the Owner to the testing laboratory.
- C. The laboratory results shall identify the test sample location as referenced to the nearest manhole and station. Final payment for the project shall be withheld pending receipt and approval of the test results. If properties tested do not meet minimum requirements, the CIPP shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Owner. In the event of a test failure, retesting shall be performed by the original testing facility and shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Chemical resistance -The CIPP system installed shall meet the chemical resistance requirements of ASTM standards. CIPP samples tested shall be of fabric tube and the specific resin proposed for actual construction. It is required that CIPP samples without plastic coating meet these chemical testing requirements.
- E. Hydraulic Capacity -Overall, the hydraulic capacity shall be maintained as large as possible. The installed CIPP shall at a minimum be equal to the full flow capacity of the original pipe before rehabilitation. In those cases where full capacity cannot be achieved after liner installation, the Contractor shall submit a request to waive this requirement, together with the reasons for the waiver request. Calculated capacities may be derived using a commonly accepted roughness coefficient for the existing pipe material taking into consideration its age and condition.
- F. The installed CIPP thickness shall be measured for each line section installed. If the CIPP thickness does not meet that specified in the contract and submitted as the approved design by the Contractor then the liner shall be repaired or removed. The liner thickness shall have tolerance of minus 5% plus 10%.
- G. All costs, to the Contractor, associated with providing cured CIPP samples for testing shall be included in the Lump Sum price bid for Mobilization. Payment for all testing by a laboratory will be paid for, by the Owner, directly to the laboratory.

### 3.7 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. All CIPP sample testing and repairs to the installed CIPP as applicable, shall be completed, before final acceptance, meeting the requirements of these specifications and documented in written form.
- B. The Contractor shall perform a detailed closed-circuit television inspection in accordance with ASTM standards, in the presence of the Owner after installation of the CIPP liner and reconnection of the side sewers. A radial view (pan and tilt) TV camera shall be used. The camera shall be panned 360 degrees around the circumference of the pipe and along the wall of the finished pipe at 10 foot intervals. The finished liner shall be continuous over the entire length of the installation and shall be free of significant visual defects, damage, deflection, holes, leaks and other defects. Unedited digital documentation of the inspection shall be provided to the Owner within ten (10) working days of the liner installation. The data shall note the inspection date, location of all reconnected side sewers, debris, as well as any other defects in the liner, including, but not limited to, gouges, cracks, bumps, or bulges. If post installation inspection documentation is not submitted within Ten (10) working days of the liner installation, the Owner may at its discretion suspend any further installation of CIPP until the post-installation documentation is submitted. As a result of this suspension, no additional working days will be added to the contract, nor will any adjustment be made for increase in cost. Immediately prior to conducting the closed circuit television inspection, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the newly installed liner removing all debris and buildup that may have accumulated.
- C. Bypass pumping or plugging from the upstream manhole shall be utilized to minimize sewage from entering the line during the inspection. In the case of bellies in the line, the pipe shall be cleared of any standing water to provide continuous visibility during the inspection.
- D. Where leakage is observed through the wall of the pipe, the contractor shall institute additional testing including but not limited to air testing, localized testing and any other testing that will verify the leak-proof integrity of the installed CIPP to the satisfaction of the Owner.

### 3.8 TYPICAL BID ITEMS:

- A. Mobilization – Lump Sum -Includes all PWS info, submittals, safety plan, as-built drawings, testing samples, mobilization/demobilization of labor, equipment and materials to the project site. Generally limited to 5% of the total amount bid for the project.

- B. Pre-Lining CCTV Inspection – Per linear foot -Includes pre-cleaning and post cleaning CCTV for Owner review. Does not include CCTV inspection just prior to CIPP installation. All inspections will be performed by PACP trained and certified personnel.
- C. Dye Testing of Service Connections – Per each -Includes dye testing and documentation of existing service connection on each pipe length to be lined.
- D. Point Repairs – **Per each or by Lump Sum Contingency**-Includes excavation and restoration of a section or sections of pipe that are beyond rehabilitation using a CIPP. Note: Point repair items shall be categorized by pipe size, a minimum length of excavation and depth category of excavation to be paid for in the Proposal. If point repairs are not identified in the contract documents payment shall be on a contingency basis.
- E. Standard Pipe cleaning – Per linear foot for each pipe size category – including all labor, equipment, materials and cost of material disposal.
- F. Heavy Pipe Cleaning – Per linear foot for each pipe category – including all labor, equipment, materials and cost of material disposal.
- G. Inspector training – Lump Sum – includes all labor equipment and materials required to train the Owner’s inspectors on the technology to be installed for a period of two days.
- H. Liner Installation – Per linear foot for each pipe size category -Includes all labor, equipment and materials required for the complete installation of a CIPP.
- I. **Traffic Control** –Lump Sum – Includes all labor, equipment and material required to implement a traffic control plan for the entire project and shall include all costs associated subcontracted traffic control specialists.
- J. Sewage By-pass – Lump Sum – Includes all labor, equipment and materials required, to implement a sewage by-pass plan for the entire project, including the cost of all sub-contracted sewage by-pass specialists.
- K. Service Reconnections – Per each – Includes reconnecting existing live sewer service connections to the installed CIPP. Owner shall review and verify those connections that are not live and will be left unopened.
- L. Service connection sealing – Per each – Includes sealing the interface between the installed liner and the host pipe at the location of the service connection.
- M. Post Construction CCTV Inspection -Per linear foot -Includes post lining CCTV for

STATE OF LOUISIANA  
BRIDGE CITY CENTER FOR YOUTH  
SEWER SYSTEM RENOVATION  
BRIDGE CITY, LOUISIANA  
PROJECT NO. 08-403-11-01, PART 01

---

submission to the Owner. All inspections will be performed by PACP trained and certified personnel.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Transition fittings.
  - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 4. Sleeves.
  - 5. Grout.
  - 6. Plumbing demolition.
  - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 8. Painting and finishing.
  - 9. Concrete bases.
  - 10. Supports and anchorages.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- B. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- C. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
  - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
  - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
  - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
  - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- D. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
  - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  1. Transition fittings.
  2. Dielectric fittings.
  3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  4. Escutcheons.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
  2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

#### 2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

## 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, **1/8-inch (3.2-mm)** maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
  - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
  - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
  - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
  - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
  - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.
- F. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

## 2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

**1. [Available ]Manufacturers:**

- a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
- b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
- c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
- d. JCM Industries.
- e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
- f. Viking Johnson.
- g. **<Insert manufacturer's name.>**

2. Underground Piping **NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40)** and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
  3. Underground Piping **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
- B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
1. **[Available]** Manufacturers:
    - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
    - b. Fernco, Inc.
    - c. Mission Rubber Company.
    - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
    - e. **<Insert manufacturer's name.>**

## 2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. **[Available]** Manufacturers:

- a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Metraflex Co.
- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- e. **<Insert manufacturer's name.>**

2. Sealing Elements: **[EPDM]** **[NBR]** **<Insert other>** interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

3. Pressure Plates: **[Plastic]** **[Carbon steel]** **[Stainless steel]**. Include two for each sealing element.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: **[Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating]** **[Stainless steel]** of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: **0.0239-inch (0.6-mm)** minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

## 2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: **5000-psi**, 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
  - 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
  - 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

### 3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

### 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

- E. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
  - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
  - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
  - 5. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- F. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- G. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- H. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.4 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

## SECTION 22 13 13 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure sanitary sewerage outside the building, with the following components:
  - 1. Special fittings for expansion and deflection.
  - 2. Cleanouts.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer rubber.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. LLDPE: Linear low-density, polyethylene plastic.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- H. RTRF: Glass-fiber-reinforced, thermosetting-resin fitting.
- I. RTRP: Glass-fiber-reinforced, thermosetting-resin pipe.
- J. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure, Drainage-Piping Pressure Rating: 10-foot head of water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Special pipe fittings.
  - 2. Pipe.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the notes on plan and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 15 (DN 375) and Smaller: ASTM D 3034, SDR 26, with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints with ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

## 2.4 NONPRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
  - 1. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
  - 2. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- C. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Fernco Inc.
    - b. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
    - c. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

## 2.5 CLEANOUTS

- A. Gray-Iron Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Josam Company.
    - b. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
    - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
    - d. Wade Div.; Tyler Pipe.
    - e. Watts Industries, Inc.
    - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Enpoco, Inc. Div.
    - g. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
  - 2. Top-Loading Classification: Medium duty.

## 2.6 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R, ACI 350R, and the following:
  - 1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
  - 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
  - 4. Water: Potable.

- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
  - 1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
  - 2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.
  
- C. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
  - 1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
  - 2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

#### 3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
    - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible[ **or rigid**]couplings for pipes with different OD.
    - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
  
- B. Special Pipe Fittings: Use for pipe expansion and deflection. Pipe couplings and special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
  
- C. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure Sewer Piping: Use the following pipe materials for each size range:
  - 1. NPS 4 (DN 100): ABS, SDR 26, sewer pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

#### 3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping

layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Tunneling: Install pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed by tunneling, jacking, or combination of both.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
  - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

### 3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
  - 1. Join PVC profile gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM F 794 for gasketed joints.
  - 2. Join vitrified clay sewer piping to dissimilar material piping according to ASTM C425.

### 3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R.

### 3.6 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block as per detail on plans.

- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

### 3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains.
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes as per plan details.
  - 1. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- C. Connect to existing grease interceptors as per plans

### 3.8 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWERAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
  - 1. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes: Excavate around manhole as required and use either procedure below:
  - 1. Remove top of manhole down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
- C. Backfill to grade according to 32 92 00 Turf and Grasses

### 3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.
  - 1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred.
  - 1. Defects requiring correction include the following:

- a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
      - b. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
      - c. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
      - d. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
    2. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
    3. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
  - B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
    1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
    2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
    3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
    4. Submit separate report for each test.
    5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
      - a. Allowable leakage is maximum of 50 gal./inch of nominal pipe size per mile of pipe, during 24-hour period.
      - b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
      - c. Purge air and refill with water.
      - d. Disconnect water supply.
      - e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.
    6. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
      - a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.
    7. Manholes: Perform hydraulic test according to ASTM C 969.
  - C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  - D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.
- 3.11 CLEANING
- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous material. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 22 13 13

# ***DIVISION 32***

---

## **EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

DAMMON ENGINEERING, INC.  
554 OLD SPANISH TRAIL  
SLIDELL, LOUISIANA 70458  
Phone: 985-649-5832  
Fax: 985-641-5950  
[Dammonengineering.com](http://Dammonengineering.com)



## SECTION 31 50 00 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide, design, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting earth and hydrostatic pressures and superimposed and construction loads.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 BRACING

- A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.
  - 1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Architect.
  - 2. Install internal bracing if required to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
  - 3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

#### 3.2 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

- A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.

END OF SECTION 31 50 00

## SECTION 32 31 13.53 - HIGH-SECURITY CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. High-security chain-link fences.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide chain-link fences and gates capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed and exposure category indicated below:
    - a. Wind Speed: 100 mph temporary/130 mph permanent.
    - b. Exposure Category: D.
  - 2. Fence Height: as per plan details.
  - 3. Fence Framework Material Group: 1A, ASTM F 1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- B. Provide framework for fences/gate that comply with ASTM F 1043, based on the following criteria:
  - 1. Fence Framework Material Group: 1A, Schedule 40 round steel pipe.
  - 2. Fence Height: see plans.
  - 3. Line Post Spacing: see plans.
- C. Fabric Tension: Provide fences in which fabric deflections do not exceed those indicated in Table X1.1 of ASTM F 1916 when tested by applying a 30-lbf force at mid-point between rails and horizontally between posts for every eighth lower panel along the fence line.
- D. Fence Post Rigidity: Provide fences in which post deflections do not exceed  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch when tested according to ASTM F 1916 by applying a 50-lbf force at mid height of every eighth post along the fence line.

- E. Lightning Protection System: Maximum grounding-resistance value of 25 ohms under normal dry conditions.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for chain-link fences and gates:
  - 1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
  - 2. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
  - 3. Gates and hardware.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of fences, gates, posts, rails, tension wires, details of extended posts, extension arms, gate swing, or other operation, hardware, and accessories. Indicate materials, dimensions, sizes, weights, and finishes of components. Include plans, gate elevations, sections, details of post anchorage, attachment, bracing, and other required installation and operational clearances.
  - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of chain-link fence and gate indicated.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, operator, and gate, signed by product manufacturer.
  - 1. Strength test results for framing according to ASTM F 1043.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed chain-link fences and gates similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of high-security chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - b. Deflection of fence fabric beyond design limits.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. Chain-Link Fence Fabric: Height indicated on Drawings. Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage. Comply with ASTM A 392, CIFMI CIF 2445, and with requirements indicated below:
  - 1. Fabric.
    - a. Wire Diameter: 0.192 inch.
    - b. Mesh Size: 1 inch.
    - c. Coat selvage ends of fabric that is metallic coated before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
  - 2. Selvage: Twisted and barbed top and bottom.

### 2.2 SECURITY FENCE FRAMING

- A. Posts and Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043 for framing of the following material group and strength requirement for fences of height indicated:
  - 1. Framework Material Group: 1A, round steel pipe, Schedule 40.
  - 2. Fence Height: 10 feet.
  - 3. Strength Requirement: Heavy industrial fence.
  - 4. Post Diameter and Thickness: Provide posts of sizes indicated below that comply with ASTM F 1043.
  - 5. Metallic Coatings for Steel Framing:
    - a. Type B, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz.lsq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, verifiable polymer film.

### 2.3 FITTINGS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626.

- B. Post and Line Caps: Each post.
  - 1. Line post caps with loop to receive top rail.
  
- C. Rail and Brace Ends: Attach rails securely to each gate, corner, pull, and end post.
  
- D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:
  - 1. Top-Rail Sleeves: Pressed steel or round steel tubing not less than 6 inches long.
  - 2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting intermediate and bottom rails in the fence line to line posts.
  - 3. Tamper proof fasteners required
  
- E. Tension Bars: Steel, length not less than 2 inches shorter than full height of chain-link fabric with 1.2-oz/sq. ft. metallic (zinc) coating. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post unless fabric is integrally woven into post.
  
- F. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.
  
- G. Barbed Wire Arms: Pressed steel or cast iron, with clips, slots, or other means for attaching strands of barbed wire, integral with post cap; for each post, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Line posts with arms designed with opening to accommodate top rail.
  - 2. Corner arms at fence corner posts, unless extended posts are indicated.
  - 3. Type II, single vertical arm.
  - 4. Type IV, A-shaped arm.
  - 5. Rivets for connection to post.
  
- H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626 and ASTM F 1916.
  - 1. High-Security Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, complying with the following:
    - a. Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.192-inch-diameter wire; galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.
    - b. Weight of Metallic (Zinc) Coating: ASTM A 6411A 641M, Class B, 2.0 oz/sq. ft.
  
- I. Power-Driven Fabric Fasteners: Type 304, 0.0938-inch-thick, specially designed cap to anchor fabric to framing with a power-driven, heat-treated, knurled pin.
  
- J. Finish:

1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. *Isq.* ft. of zinc.

#### 2.4 BARBED WIRE (GATE)

- A. Aluminum-Coated Steel Barbed Wire: 2-strand, 0.099-inch-diameter line wire with 0.080-inch-diameter, 4-point barbs spaced not more than 3 inches o.c.

#### 2.5 BARBED TAPE (FENCE SURROUNDS)

- A. Wire-Reinforced Tape: 430 Series stainless steel hardened to Rockwell 30N, 0.025 inch thick by 1 inch wide before fabrication; with 4-pointed, needle-sharp barbs permanently cold clenched to a minimum of 230 deg F around a core wire.
  1. Core wire: 0.098-inch-diameter, high-tensile-strength zinc-coated steel complying with ASTM A 764 or stainless steel complying with ASTM A 313.
- B. Clips: Stainless steel, 0.065 inch thick by 0.375inch wide; capable of withstanding a minimum 150-lbf pull load to limit extension of coil, resulting in a concertina pattern when deployed.
- C. Tie Wires: Stainless steel, 0.065 inch in diameter.
- D. Fabrication: Continuous coils of barbed tape as defined in ASTM F 1379 for the following characteristics:
  1. Configuration: as shown.
  2. Style: Concertina pattern.
  3. Coil Diameter(s): 18 inches as indicated on Drawings.
  4. Coil Loop Spacing(s): manufacturer's standard.
  5. Barb Length Classification: Long, 1.2-inch barb.
  6. Barb Spacing: 4 inches O.C.
  7. Barb Set: Manufacturer's standard.

#### 2.6 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

#### 2.7 FENCE GROUNDING

- A. Conductors: Bare, solid wire for NO.6 AWG and smaller; stranded wire for NO.4 AWG and larger.

1. Material above Finished Grade: Copper.
2. Material on or below Finished Grade: Copper.
3. Bonding Jumpers: Braided copper tape, 1 inch wide, woven of No. 30 AWG bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.

B. Connectors and Grounding Rods: Listed in UL 467.

1. Grounding Rods: Copper-clad steel.
  - a. Size: 5/8 by 96 inches.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.

#### 3.4 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.

- B. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.

1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.

- a. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.
- C. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
  - 1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 6 feet or higher, on fences with top rail and at 213 fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- D. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by fencing manufacturer.
- E. Bottom Rails: Install, spanning between posts; anchor rail at midspan to concrete footing.
- F. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
  - 1. Leave 1 inch between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Overlapping Fabric: At or between post or rail according to ASTM F 1916 with wire ties or steel strap method.
- G. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.
- H. Tie Wires: Power-fastened or manually fastened ties configured to wrap a full 360 degrees around rail or post and a minimum of 1 complete diamond of fabric. Twist ends one and one-half machine twists or three full manual twists, and cut-off protruding ends to preclude untwisting by hand.
  - 1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.
- I. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fasten 0.192- or 0.148-inch wire fabric with 2- or i-inch mesh size.
  - 1. Fasten fabric to line posts 12 inches o.c. and to braces 24 inches o.c.

- J. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.
- K. Barbed Wire: Install barbed wire uniformly spaced as indicated on Drawings. Pull wire taut and install securely to extension arms and secure to end post or terminal arms.
- L. Barbed Tape: Install barbed tape uniformly in configurations indicated and fasten securely to prevent movement or displacement according to ASTM F 1911.

### 3.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.
  - 1. Bond metal gates to gate posts.
- B. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No.6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location, including the following:
  - 1. Each Barbed Wire Strand. Make grounding connections to barbed wire with wire-to-wire connectors designed for this purpose.
  - 2. Each Barbed Tape Coil: Make grounding connections to barbed tape with connectors designed for this purpose.
- C. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.
- D. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
  - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
  - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
  - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
  - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

- E. Bonding to Lightning Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning protection down conductor or lightning protection grounding conductor complying with NFPA 780.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Gate: Adjust gate to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Automatic Gate Operator: Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices. Adjust operators, controls, safety devices, alarms, and limit switches.
  - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls, alarms, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 32 31 13.53

## SECTION 32 92 00 - TURF AND GRASSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- C. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- D. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- E. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- F. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- H. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

- I. Surface Soil: Whatever soil is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Certification of grass seed.
- C. Product certificates.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
  1. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:
  1. Seeded Turf: 60 days (discuss with BCCY) from date of planting completion.
    - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
  2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, and with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 sieve.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

## 2.2 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings.
- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.

- E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

### 2.3 FERTILIZERS

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 1 percent nitrogen and 10 percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
- D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.

### 2.4 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: ASTM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 2 percent organic material content Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process . Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes. Verify suitability of soil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
  - 1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.

### 2.5 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

- B. Sphagnum Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, and with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Muck Peat Mulch: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 2 to 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings.

## 2.6 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Apply superphosphate fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
  - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
  - 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- C. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

- D. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

### 3.2 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and install the same as those used in the original installation.
- B. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain height appropriate for species without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings.
- C. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

### 3.4 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
  - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

END OF SECTION 32 92 00

# ***DIVISION 33***

---

## **UTILITIES**

DAMMON ENGINEERING, INC.  
554 OLD SPANISH TRAIL  
SLIDELL, LOUISIANA 70458  
Phone: 985-649-5832  
Fax: 985-641-5950  
[Dammonengineering.com](http://Dammonengineering.com)



## SECTION 33 05 23.16 – UTILITY PIPE JACKING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes construction via tunneling, jacking and/or boring as shown on the Construction Drawings. The work includes: excavation of the tunnel, installation of carrier pipe, pipe, contact grouting around the pipe after tunneling, installation and monitoring of geotechnical instrumentation, disposal of excavated soils and compensation grouting as necessary during tunneling operations to control settlement to within acceptable limits. If the need for permeation grouting prior to starting the tunneling is anticipated, a separate bid item will be included within the contract documents

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Geotechnical Data Report (GDR): A document that presents an interpretation of the known subsurface data for the project. The purpose of the GDR is to compile all geological, geotechnical, groundwater, and other data obtained from the geotechnical investigations for use by the various participants in the project. If available, this information will be included within the contract documents as specifically applicable to the project.
- B. Geotechnical Baseline Report (GBR): The intent of a GBR is to clearly and contractually define the geotechnical conditions through which tunneling will occur in order to evaluate a differing site condition (if encountered) and it is used as a basis of bid for the contractor. By assessing the anticipated geotechnical conditions for a project and providing baselines in the contract, the contractor has a basis from which to prepare their bid and select their means and methods. The baseline conditions do not necessarily reflect the actual conditions; they are not geotechnical fact to be encountered. Rather, they represent the owner's assumption of existing geotechnical conditions for the project. If available, this information will be included within the contract documents as specifically applicable to the project. Regardless of inclusion, this information shall be investigated, interpreted, verified and/or developed by the contractor prior to commencement of the work.

- C. Tunnel Shield: A circular steel shell shaped to fit the excavation line of the tunnel that provides protection for the construction personnel and space for the tunnel excavation and support operations. The shield may be fitted with boom-mounted tools such as an excavator for excavating the tunnel and mechanical devices for erecting the tunnel supports, or hand mining may be performed inside the shield.
- D. Tunnel Boring Machine (TBM): A machine that uses a full-face cutter head to excavate a circular tunnel.
- E. Pipe Jacking: The one-pass trenchless installation of a pipe by jacking the pipe behind a TBM or Tunnel Shield.
- F. Permeation Grouting: The direct pressure injection of a chemical fluid grout into the ground to fill the spaces between and bind together soil particles, without causing excessive movement or fracturing of the soil formation. Permeation grouting is performed prior to commencement of tunneling operations to provide a more consistent and stable soil matrix. If applicable, the general extents of permeation grouting for a specific project may be shown in the plans.
- G. Compensation Grouting: Compensation grouting is a grouting technique utilized to control ground settlement during soft ground tunneling. Compensation grouting involves the injection of a low slump mortar-like grout under high pressure to compact and displace the adjacent soils. The grout does not penetrate soil pores but displaces the subsurface soils by forming a homogeneous grout bulb near the grout pipe tip. Typically, compensation grouting is done after completion of tunneling to correct for settlement. Compensation grouting may also be performed concurrently with the progress of the tunnel while adjusted grouting parameters continually with reference to measured movements of the ground and/or surface structures, to keep settlement and deformations within specified limits
- H. Contact Grouting: The controlled injection of fluid grout at the interface between the pipeline and the ground to achieve continuous contact and fill the annular space, after pipe jacking has been completed.
- I. Inclinometer: An electronic probe lowered within a casing that senses changes in inclination along the casing axis. Inclinometers are used to record the magnitude and depth of horizontal ground displacement. For tunneling purposes, they are typically installed adjacent to pit locations.
- J. Surface Monitoring Point: A marker or point fixed to the ground surface and/or structures along a proposed alignment that is monitored by a professional land surveyor licensed in the state of Colorado using survey control to determine vertical and/or horizontal displacements that may occur during construction.

- K. Surface Monitoring Point Array: A grouping or arrangement of surface monitoring points along the proposed tunnel alignment to determine vertical and/or horizontal displacements that may occur during construction.
- L. Deep Settlement Monitoring Point: A sleeved rod installed to a specific depth, above the crown of the tunnel, which is used to detect ground movement directly above the tunnel. Also referred to as a single-point fixed borehole extensometer or Borros anchor.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction: Submit the following a minimum of 2 weeks prior to mobilization of tunneling equipment to allow for review by the Engineer:
  - 1. A detailed work plan including descriptions of methods and equipment to be utilized in completing the work, schedule for tunnel construction, and details of proposed tunnel construction procedures.
  - 2. A detailed scale drawing showing tunnel layout, shaft locations and dimensions, and staging areas.
  - 3. Procedures for measuring excavation quantities versus forward progress during the tunneling operation.
  - 4. A description and drawings of proposed methods and procedures for excavating the tunnel, including details for tunnel shield or TBM, breasting capabilities, method of controlling line and grade of the tunnel, and steering provisions for making line-and-grade corrections. Include details of provisions for supporting the face of the tunnel when tunneling operations are interrupted.
  - 5. Contact grouting plans and procedures including: description of the grout system and grout equipment including grout pumps, mixers, delivery systems, and monitoring systems; number and spacing of grout holes; procedures for monitoring grout placement and controlling pressures; sequence of construction; grout material and properties; grout mix design including fluidizers, accelerators, and other additives; grout material properties including density, viscosity, bleeding, shrinkage, expansion, and set time.
  - 6. Work plan and shop drawings showing: jacking frame and thrust block design, layout and details, including reaction transfer calculations. The thrust block back-stop shall be normal (square) with the proposed pipe alignment and shall be designed to withstand the maximum jacking pressure to be used with a factor of safety of at least two, without excessive deflection or displacement.
  - 7. Design calculations demonstrating that the pipe is capable of sustaining the maximum stresses to be imposed during jacking with a factor of safety of at least two. The calculations shall take into account: ground loads per the Geotechnical Data

Report if available; live loads and surcharge loads from equipment; Cooper E80 loads; and jacking forces. Calculations to be performed and stamped by a professional engineer registered in the State of Colorado.

8. Submittal of a settlement control plan and applicable contingency plans prior to construction, including the proposed locations of surface monitoring points and arrays, deep settlement monitoring points, and inclinometers; equipment and materials to be used; and installation procedures.
  9. Five days prior to commencement of grouting or construction of any kind, the contractor shall submit the installed location of all surface monitoring points, deep monitoring points and inclinometers. The Contractor shall submit drawings showing the surveyed location, the instrument identification number, the instrument type, the installation date and time, established elevations, initial elevations, offset and stationing, initial coordinates, boring logs, and the anchor to tip elevation and instrument length, when applicable.
- B. During Construction: Written Daily Logs. The Daily Logs shall be recorded for each shift and shall be submitted to the Engineer within one working day of excavation at each location. As a minimum, the logs shall include the following:
1. The station of the face of the excavation and advance distance;
  2. Length of pipe installed;
  3. The date, starting time, and finish time;
  4. Any unusual conditions, breakdowns, and delays;
  5. Excavated muck quantity;
  6. An accounting of volume of spoil in relation to the lineal foot advancement of the tunneling head
  7. Contact grouting performed;
  8. Results of pipe joint pressure testing; and
  9. Results of instrumentation monitoring.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TUNNEL SHIELD OR TUNNEL BORING MACHINE (TBM)

- A. The tunnel shield or TBM shall be designed to sustain ground loads which may be imposed upon it as well as any loads imposed by the thrust jacks, steering mechanisms, and other appurtenances. Tunnel excavation equipment shall be capable of maintaining a stable face in all expected ground conditions. The tunnel shield or TBM shall be steerable and capable of being controlled to the desired line and grade indicated on the Construction Drawings within the tolerances specified herein. Equip the tunnel shield or TBM with a laser control system to permit continuous and accurate monitoring of line

and grade. Projections for overcutters, wing cutters, and overcut band, if used, shall not exceed 0.5-inch outside the skin of the tunnel shield or TBM.

1. The tunnel shield or TBM shall have suitable breasting tables, a closeable cutter wheel with flood doors, or such other appropriate provisions, as necessary, to support the tunnel face and minimize loss of ground. Mechanical or hydraulic excavators shall not interfere with breasting system or face support provisions. Excavator shall be capable of operation when fully retracted within the tunnel shield.
2. The tunnel shield or TBM shall have a propulsion system capable of moving the shield or machine forward while maintaining the construction tolerances with respect to line and grade. The propulsion system shall include a thrust ring or other provision that will distribute the jacking forces uniformly against the casing or jack pipe so the shield or machine can be advanced without damaging or distorting the pipe

## 2.2 CONTACT GROUT

- A. Contact grout shall be a stable colloidal suspension of cement, bentonite, water, fluidifier, and admixtures. Sand may be added, provided the grout is demonstrated to have suitable flow characteristics and to adequately fill the annular space between the pipeline and the ground being tunneled through.
  1. The grout mix shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall adjust the water-solids ratio of the grout as necessary to grout effectively and to fill all voids within the zone of grout influence; however, at all times the grout shall have a water-solids ratio of between 1:1 and 3:1 by volume, and a bentonite content of no more than two percent, and no hole shall be completed with a water-solids ratio above 1:1 by weight.

## 2.3 PIPE

- A. The pipe to be installed via tunneling shall be indicated within the plans and in accordance with the applicable portion of these Standard Construction Specifications.

## 2.4 CASING PIPE, SPACERS AND END SEALS

- A. Where tunneling operations are completed via boring and where specifically called out in the contract documents, a casing pipe, spacers and end seals shall be required.

1. The casing pipe shall be of welded steel pipe conforming to the requirements of ASTM A53 Grade B or AWWA C200, having minimum yield strength of 35,000 psi of the size and wall thickness as shown below.

CASING DIAMETER	MINIMUM THICKNESS
36" and Smaller	3/8 - inch
42" and Larger	5/8 - inch

2. Casing shall be kept on line and grade as required within this specification. Joints in the casing shall be field welded around the entire joint perimeter to produce a watertight seal. Welds shall be of a size to develop the full strength of the pipe materials.
3. Factory manufactured casing spacers shall be installed on all carrier pipes passing through a casing pipe. Wooden skids will not be allowed.
4. All casing spacers shall adhere and conform to the following:
  - a. All casing spacers shall be Model SSI8 or SSIM (field adjustable) for carrier pipes up to 24-inches in diameter and Model SSI12 for larger diameter carrier pipe sizes as designed and manufactured by Advance Products & Systems, Inc., Lafayette, LA., or an approved equal. The runners shall be at least 7-inches long for SSI8 and SSIM models or 11-inches long for SSI12 models and they shall be manufactured of high abrasion resistant, low coefficient of friction, glass filled polymer.
  - b. The casing spacers shall be center restrained to limit vertical movement of the carrier pipe in the casing.
  - c. Casing spacers shall be bolt-on-style with a shell made of at least two halves.
  - d. Spacing is approximately 3 per joint of pipe or 1 spacer per every 7 feet maximum.
  - e. The band material shall be manufactured of a minimum 14 gauge T-304 stainless steel and 10 gauge T-304 stainless steel risers when needed.
  - f. The casing spacers shall have a flexible PVC or EPDM liner having a minimum thickness of 0.090 inches with a hardness of Durometer "A" 85-90.
  - g. All welds are to be chemically cleaned and passivated.

5. All hardware shall be stainless steel: After insertion of the carrier pipe into the casing, the ends of the casing shall be closed by installing 1/8" thick synthetic rubber end seals such as the Model "AC" pull-on end seal, as manufactured by Advance Products & Systems, Inc., Lafayette, LA, or an approved equal. Ends seals shall be attached using minimum 1/2" wide T-304 stainless steel bandings utilizing a worm gear mechanism

## 2.5 INSTRUMENTATION

- A. Surface Monitoring Point Array: Surface monitoring points shall consist of a stable non-destructive pin, nail, point, or other identifiable element with the locations clearly identified where the ground surface consists of sidewalk, curb, rail, or other structure. Where the ground surface consists of soil, vegetation, or ballast, the surface monitoring point shall consist of a minimum 1-foot long rebar anchor driven flush with the ground. The anchor shall be grouted in place. Each surface monitoring point shall have a tag or marking indicating the identification number, tunnel station, and offset from centerline.
- B. Surface Monitoring Point Array: The surface monitoring point array shall consist of multiple surface monitoring points installed and arranged in accordance with the Contractors submitted and approved work plan, and as outlined within these specifications.
- C. Deep Settlement Monitoring Point: Deep settlement monitoring points shall consist of a rebar anchor installed within a casing to a depth of 3 feet above the top of the tunnel, as shown on the Construction Drawings. Each point shall have a tag or marking indicating the identification number, tunnel station, and offset from centerline. Deep settlement monitoring points shall be installed in accordance with the Contractor's submitted and approved work plan and they shall be protected by traffic rated roadway boxes.
- D. Inclinometer: Inclinometers are only required if specifically called out within the contract documents. If required, they shall consist of inclinometer casing installed and grouted within vertical boreholes in the in situ soil. A probe, lowered within the casing, senses changes in inclination along the casing axis, and is used to calculate and monitor the magnitude and depth of horizontal ground displacements. Inclinometers shall be protected by roadway boxes.
  1. Inclinometer casing shall be approximately 70 mm (2.75 in.) standard flush coupled such as Model No. 51150210 manufactured by Slope Indicator Company, Seattle.
  2. Inclinometer Probe and Assembly. One inclinometer assembly shall be furnished including a sensor (probe) on a minimum 100 ft long cable, a pulley assembly, and a case. This equipment shall be Model No.

- 50302910 (sensor), and associated pulley assembly, and case manufactured by Slope Indicator Company, Seattle, WA or equivalent.
3. Inclinometer Readout Unit. Furnish one inclinometer readout unit. The readout unit shall be model No. 50310900 manufactured by Slope Indicator Company, Seattle, WA or equivalent. Readout unit provided shall be compatible with inclinometer probe and shall be calibrated to probe by manufacturer prior to shipment.
  4. Inclinometer Software. Computer software required to reduce, analyze, and plot the inclinometer data using an IBM-compatible personal computer (PC) shall be furnished. Furnish datamate manager software program supplied by Slope Indicator Company, Seattle, WA or equivalent, or software compatible with other approved readout units.
  5. Provide a cement-bentonite grout for installing inclinometer casing within drill hole. Grout mix shall be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements, and shall have up to 20 percent bentonite content by weight of cement; add enough bentonite to create a grout with a Marsh funnel number of 55 seconds.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 DO NOT BEGIN TUNNELING UNTIL

- A. Required submittals have been reviewed and approved by the Engineer, applicable utility companies, and stakeholders.
- B. A pre-construction meeting with the Engineer has been conducted.
- C. Shaft excavation and support have been satisfactorily completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- D. Permeation grouting has been satisfactorily completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- E. All instrumentation has been installed and initial measurements have been obtained.

#### 3.2 GENERAL TUNNELING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduct all operations such that trucks and other construction vehicles do not create a dust nuisance. Any damage shall be immediately repaired to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.
  1. No gasoline-powered equipment shall be permitted. Diesel, electrical, hydraulic, and air powered equipment is acceptable, subject to applicable City, State, and Federal regulations. There will be no

classification for excavated materials and the term "excavation" shall include all materials excavated or removed from the tunnel, regardless of the type, character, composition or condition of the material so excavated.

2. The tunnel shall be excavated to the lines, grades and dimensions required to ensure installation of the pipeline. The tunnel excavation shall begin at the downstream end and work upstream unless approved otherwise.
3. Methods of construction for the tunnel shall ensure the safety of the work, the Contractor's employees, the public. Perform all work in accordance with all current applicable permit conditions, regulations, and codes of federal, state, and local agencies. Comply with all applicable provisions of 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart S, Underground Construction by OSHA. Comply with standards and guidelines provided by AREMA, as applicable to the work. In the event of conflict, the strictest or most restrictive shall govern.

### 3.3 TUNNEL CONSTRUCTION

- A. Tunnel excavation shall be performed in a manner that will minimize movement of the ground in front of and surrounding the tunnel, and to minimize loss of ground, surface settlement, heave of the ground surface, and movement of structures, and utilities above and adjacent to the tunnel. The Contractor shall ensure that movement (settlement or heave) at the ground surface does not exceed 0.25-inches.
  1. Support the ground continuously and in a manner that will prevent loss of ground and maintain the stability of the tunnel perimeter and face. Support the tunnel face by positive means during all shut down periods.
  2. Maintain clean working conditions at all times inside the tunnel, and remove all excavated soil (muck), grout spills, and any other material not required for tunneling. All construction debris shall be removed from the site and disposed of daily by the Contractor at the disposal site.
  3. Provide access for Owner and Engineer to inspect and observe the work or to perform independent line and grade surveys.

### 3.4 TUNNEL LINE AND GRADE:

- A. The longitudinal centerline of the tunnel shall be sufficiently true and accurate to the tunnel profile grade line to stay within the following tolerances during and upon completion of tunneling: invert of the pipe shall be within 1.5 inches horizontally and 1 inch vertically of the plan line and grade. Survey the pipe invert upon every advancement of the pipe to ensure the elevation and alignment is within the tolerances specified above.

1. Pipe installation shall be invert elevation controlled and reverse grades are prohibited. Deviations from the design tunnel invert shall not exceed the tolerances specified above at any point during construction and corrections shall not exceed a rate of 3 inches per 100 feet or a lesser rate as determined by the structural characteristics of the pipe.
2. If the Contractor is unable to maintain these tolerances, he shall bear the full responsibility and expense for correction (redesign, easement acquisition, retunneling, etc.). If design tolerances are exceeded and redesign is required, the Contractor shall obtain the services of a professional engineer registered in the State of Louisiana for the redesign. Plans showing the changes shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

### 3.5 PIPE JACKING

- A. Immediately before joining pipe, the end of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned and lubricated with an approved lubricant. The axial forces from the thrust jacks shall be distributed to the pipe uniformly to prevent damage to the ends of the pipe, using pipe cushioning in accordance with approved submittals.
  1. If any part or parts of the pipe becomes unserviceable because the pipe is chipped, gouged, or otherwise damaged before or during installation, it shall be rejected and removed from the site. The Engineer shall make the final determination on rejection and removal of the pipe.
  2. After pipe installation is completed, individual joints shall be pressure tested with a portable hydrostatic tester to 13 psi, in lieu of line infiltration, exfiltration, or air testing.

### 3.6 CONTACT GROUTING

- A. The annulus between the pipe and the ground shall be grouted after pipe jacking is completed. Grouting shall be performed over the entire 360° circumference of the tunnel. The number and location of grout holes in each pipe shall be determined by the Contractor but a minimum of six holes per 20-foot pipe section shall be used. Rings of grout holes shall be spaced at intervals of six feet or less.
  1. Grout shall consist of Portland cement and water or of Portland cement, sand, and water. Grout mixtures may contain bentonite or fly ash. The grout shall consist of 2 parts Portland cement, 1 part fly ash, and not to exceed 6 parts clean, dry, sand.
  2. Contact grout shall be free of lumps when put into the mixer, and the grout mix shall be constantly agitated. Grout shall flow unimpeded and completely fill all voids. Perform the injection of grout continuously on any one pipe section. Fill spaces and voids until completed, so as to avoid disturbance of grout which has taken an initial set.

3. The grouting process shall be so operated and controlled that the grout will be delivered uniformly and steadily. If, during the grouting of any pipe, grout is found to flow from adjacent grout pipes, such pipes from which grout is flowing shall be closed with valves or plugged with wooden plugs. Where such closing is not essential, ungrouted pipes shall be left open to facilitate the escape of air and water from the space being grouted.
4. Grouting shall progress from grout pipe to grout pipe in accordance with approved submittals. In going from lower to higher grout pipes, do not make connections to the higher grout pipes until the grout has completely filled the space below the higher grout pipes. As the grouting proceeds, the escape of grout from the upper pipes in turn shall be permitted as an indication of successive satisfactory filling of voids with grout.
5. Protect and preserve the interior surfaces of the pipe from damage. Minimize grout drop and proceed with cleanup immediately after grouting. Any damage to the pipe caused by or occurring during the grouting operations shall be repaired. The interior lining of the pipe shall be smooth and free from defects.
6. Maintain and submit records of grouting operations for each shift, including the location and a detailed log of each grout hole, time of each change of grouting operations, pressures, rates of pumping, grout mix, and grout take at each grout hole hook-up.
7. After grouting, holes shall be filled with dry packed cement mortar grout. Threaded plugs shall be installed flush with the inside face and the remaining void shall be filled with a non-shrink grout rated to 4000 psi.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF INSTRUMENTATION

- A. Instrumentation shall be installed at the locations shown on approved shop drawings. Instruments shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation schedule. All instruments shall be clearly marked, labeled, and protected to avoid being obstructed or otherwise damaged by construction operations, the general public, or railroad operations.
  1. Locate conduits and underground utilities in all areas where subsurface geotechnical instrumentation is to be drilled and installed. Subsurface geotechnical instrumentation locations shall be modified, as approved by the Engineer, to avoid interference with existing conduits, utilities, and foundation elements. Repair damage to existing utilities resulting from instrument installations at no additional cost to the Owner.
  2. Surface monitoring points and arrays shall be installed over the centerline of the tunnel and at offsets as shown in the Contractor's approved submittals to determine the lateral and longitudinal extent of ground movement. The longitudinal spacing of the points shall be a

minimum of one every 25 feet along tunneled portions of the project, as allowable based on surface features. The longitudinal spacing of the arrays shall be a minimum of one every 75 feet along tunneled portions of the project, as allowable based on surface features. The arrays shall be centered across the proposed tunnel(s).

3. Individual surface monitoring points shall be placed along each side of each shaft, a distance of 5 feet and 10 feet from the shaft wall; a minimum of 6 points per shaft shall be installed.
4. Deep settlement monitoring points shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings. The bottom of the instrument shall be located 3 feet above the crown of the tunnel.
5. Immediately following installation, the location of the top of all instruments shall be surveyed to provide horizontal and vertical coordinates. Data shall be provided to the Engineer in accordance with the submittal requirements specified herein.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF INCLINOMETERS

- A. Inclinerometers, if required within the contract documents, shall be installed within 5 feet of each shaft as shown on the plans and/or as approved in the submitted shop drawings. Inclinerometer casing shall extend from the ground surface to a depth at least 15 feet below the base of the shaft excavation.
  1. Conduct drilling operations using appropriate methods that are consistent with geologic conditions presented in the Geotechnical Baseline Report. Provide drill casing if required to hold drill hole open. Drill hole or inside of casing, if applicable, shall provide a clear opening (6 inches) in diameter or greater. A log of the soils encountered during drilling shall be accurately maintained, and a copy shall be provided to the Engineer in accordance with the time restrictions stated herein.
  2. Install inclinometer casing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and approved shop drawings. Grout the annulus between the inclinometer casing and the ground using a non-shrink cement grout.
  3. Install protective housing with locking cap and padlock. Protective housing shall be installed within an approved flush-mounted traffic rated roadway box or vault so as not to obstruct vehicle or foot traffic.

### 3.9 INSTRUMENT MONITORING AND REPORTING

- A. The Contractor shall take initial readings of all instruments to establish a baseline and provide the Engineer with this data, in accordance with the requirements specified herein. The Contractor will read required instrumentation and provide the Engineer with these data. Surface monitoring points and arrays and deep settlement monitoring points within 50 feet of the working face of the tunnel shall

be surveyed daily. Inclinometers shall be monitored daily. The frequency of monitoring may be modified by the Engineer.

1. The Contractor shall provide data from readings of all instruments to the Engineer within one working day of obtaining the information. The data shall include a copy of the data sheets containing a cumulative history of readings, including weather conditions, temperature, and proximity of the excavation to the instrument location itself, at the time of each reading.
2. The Contractor shall abide by the following Response Values:

Instrument	Threshold Value	Shutdown Value
Surface Monitoring Points and Arrays	1.5-inch H or V for Shafts 0.13-inch H or V for Tunnels	3-inch H or V for Shafts 0.25-inch H or V for Tunnels
Inclinometer	1.5-inch H or V for Shafts	3-inch H or V for Shafts
Deep Settlement Monitoring Points	2-inch V	4-inch V

3. If a threshold response value is reached, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer to discuss his/her means and method to determine what changes, if any, shall be made to better control movement. If a shutdown response value is reached, the Contractor shall stop all work immediately. The Contractor shall meet with the Engineer to develop a plan of action before work can be resumed. All costs associated with shutdown due to reaching maximum limits shall borne by the Contractor
4. Remove all instrumentation during the cleanup and restoration work or as required by the City’s Construction Project Manager. All roadway boxes shall be removed. At a minimum, fill the inclinometer casing and deep settlement point casing with a lean cement grout and cut off the upper 3 feet of the instrument and casing which extend below grade.

### 3.10 CLEANUP AND RESTORATION:

- A. Remove all equipment, unused materials, and debris from the site at the end of the day. Restoration shall follow construction as the work progresses and shall be completed as soon as possible and to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer. Restore and repair any damage resulting from surface movement caused by the work. Any property or improvements damaged or destroyed, shall be restored to a condition equal to or better than existing prior to construction at no additional cost to the Owner. Restoration shall be completed immediately if a third party or the Owner is inconvenienced by the damage, and in no case later than thirty (30) days

after the damage is discovered. This provision for restoration shall include all property which was affected by the construction operations.

END OF SECTION 33 05 23.16

## SECTION 33 39 13.61 – PLUMBING MANHOLE RELINING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 These Specifications include the minimum requirements for the renewal of manholes as shown on the plans included as part of these contract documents.
  - A. The renewal of manholes shall be accomplished by the application or installation of a number of components either individually or together with other components. These may include grouts, protective coatings, a variety of linings, inserts, seals and mechanical devices that, when installed, shall protect the manhole structure, rebuild it structurally and provide chemical resistance for the length of time specified. Several manhole components such as frames, covers and steps will typically be replaced rather than renewed. The Contractor is responsible for the proper, accurate and complete installation of each manhole Renewal Component System (RCS) specified by the Owner.
  - B. The manhole RCS's installed shall cause no adverse effects to any of the Owner's processes or facilities either during or after application. The use of the product, by the Contractor, shall not result in the formation or production of any detrimental compounds or by-products at the wastewater treatment plant. The Contractor shall notify the Owner and identify any by-products produced as a result of the installation operations, test and monitor the levels, and comply with any and all local waste discharge requirements. The Contractor shall cleanup, restore existing surface conditions and structures, and repair any of the manhole RCS's installed and determined to be defective. The Contractor shall conduct installation operations and schedule cleanup in a manner to cause the least possible obstruction and inconvenience to traffic, pedestrians, businesses, and property owners or tenants.
  - C. The prices submitted by the Contractor, shall include all costs of permits, labor, equipment and materials for the various bid items necessary for furnishing and applying, complete in place, the manhole RCS's, in accordance with these specifications. All items of work not specifically mentioned herein which are required to make the product perform as intended and deliver the final product as specified herein shall be included in the respective lump sum and unit prices bid in the Proposal. These Specifications include the minimum requirements for the renewal of manholes defined herein and as shown on the plans included as part of these contract documents.

- D. The component shall be designed for a minimum life of thirty (30) years or greater against corrosion and typical chemicals found in sewage, unless otherwise specified in the detailed section of the contract documents.
- E. Coatings or linings may be designed as a coating to rehabilitate the existing manhole against corrosion and I/I or as a structural lining. Where specified in the contract documents the installed lining shall be a structurally designed liner, meet or exceed all contract specified physical properties, fitting tightly within the existing manhole all within the tolerances specified. The installed liner shall withstand all applicable surcharge loads (soil overburden, live loads, etc.) and external hydrostatic (groundwater) pressure, if present, for each specific installation location.
- F. All manhole steps shall be removed prior to a coating or lining application and reinstalled as required by these contract specifications.
- G. Flow from existing active service connections entering the manhole shall be maintained, if the flow will affect proper RCS application/installation.
- H. All component materials furnished, as part of this contract shall be marked with detailed product information, stored in a manner specified by the manufacturer and tested to the requirements of this contract.
- I. Testing and warranty inspections shall be executed by the Owner or its representative. Any defects found shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor.
- J. The Contractor shall furnish all samples for product testing as required in the contract documents. The Owner shall take possession of the samples for testing and shall maintain a chain of custody, deliver the samples to an approved laboratory and pay for all material and product testing performed under this contract.
- K. Compensation for all work required for providing test samples shall be included in the various RCS items contained in the Bid Proposal.

## 1.2 SCOPE OF WORK INCLUDED:

- A. A detailed description of each RCS included in the contract, complete with estimated quantities.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE WORK STATEMENT (PWS) SUBMITTAL

- A. The Contractor shall submit, to the Owner, a Performance Work Statement (PWS) at the pre-construction meeting, which clearly defines the proposed manhole RCS delivery in conformance with the requirements of these contract documents. Unless directed otherwise by the Owner, the PWS shall at a minimum contain the following:
  - 1. Clearly indicate that the RCS's will conform to the project requirements as outlined in the Description of Work, Scope of Work Included and as further delineated in these contract documents.
  - 2. Certify, that at the time of the bid, that defined manholes, included in the contract documents, were visited, inspected and evaluated by the Contractor prior to submitting a bid. See a sample certification form located at the end of these specifications. If the specific manholes, to be renewed, are identified after the bid opening then this should be noted on the certification form.
  - 3. Where the scope of work is specifically delineated in the contract documents, a detailed installation plan describing all preparation work, cleaning operations, pre-inspections, sewage flow maintenance, traffic control, installation procedure, method of curing, quality control, testing to be performed, final inspection, warranties furnished and all else necessary and appropriate for a complete RCS application/installation.
  - 4. A detailed installation schedule shall be prepared, submitted and conform to the requirements of these contract documents.
  - 5. The manufacturer's description of the RCS materials to be furnished for the project. Material descriptions shall be sufficiently detailed in the submittals to verify conformance to these specifications and/or shall conform to the pre-approved RCS submission.
- B. The Contractor's experience for each type of renewal component shall be as more specifically delineated in the detailed specifications. The name and experience of each lead individual performing work on this contract, for each component, shall be submitted with the PWS.
- C. Engineering design calculations, **if specified in the detailed RCS specification**, shall be in accordance with the applicable ASTM or industry standard, for each component to be installed. These calculations shall be performed and certified by a qualified Engineer. All calculations shall include data that conforms to the requirements of these contract specifications.
- D. Information on the RCS intended for application and all tools and equipment required for a complete application/installation. The PWS shall identify which

tools and equipment must be redundant on the job site in the event of equipment breakdown. All equipment, to be used for the application of RCS's, including proposed back-up equipment, shall be clearly described. The Contractor shall outline the mitigation procedure to be implemented in the event of key equipment failure during the installation process.

- E. A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for cleaning and preparing the manhole structure, prior to applying/installing the renewal component shall be submitted as part of the PWS.
- F. Compensation for all work required for the RCS submittal of the PWS shall be included in the Mobilization Item contained in the Bid Proposal.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data submittals required for all renewal RCS's proposed for installation under this contract shall include:
  - 1. RCS material type and manufacturer to be used, including catalog data sheets, ASTM references, material composition, manufacturers recommended specifications, component physical properties and chemical resistance. (PWS)
  - 2. Manufacturer's detailed description of the recommended procedures for handling and storing materials including a proposed method for monitoring temperatures of the storage location, if applicable to the specific RCS material. (PWS)
  - 3. Manufacturers detailed description of the recommended material installation/application process including mixing, additives, set time and all equipment required for quality product delivery. (PWS)
  - 4. Technical data sheet on each renewal component to be applied/installed, stating the expected longevity of the component in a wastewater environment. Data shall be based on independent third party tests. (PWS)
  - 5. Manufacturer's detailed description of all required field testing processes and procedures. (PWS)
  - 6. Copies of independent testing performed on the renewal component, indicating that the product meets the requirements as specified in these contract documents. (PWS)
  - 7. Technical data sheet and project specific data for manhole repair materials to be used in conjunction with each renewal component(s) including application cure time and surface preparation procedures. (PWS)
  - 8. Certification that backup installation equipment is available on the job site or can be delivered to the job site within 24 hours. (PWS)
- B. Shipping information including: (Jobsite)

1. Date shipped including origination and delivery locations
2. Shipping method and carrier
3. Shipped item, including manufacturer, stock and lot number
4. All shipping, storage and safety requirements including MSDS documents.
5. Date delivered to project site including name and signature of receiver.

C. By-Pass Pumping Plan if applicable to the RCS's being installed. (PWS)

D. Traffic Control plan, if applicable for the RCS's being installed.

E. Certified statement, from the manufacturer, that the contractor/installer is an approved installer of the RCS with certificates of completed training for each crew member involved in each renewal component. This requirement shall comply with the specific RCS requirements specified in the contract documents. (PWS)

F. For each manhole renewal, a complete and accurate record of all RCS's installed/applied shall be prepared. The record shall include identifying manhole number, location, quantities of renewal components installed, estimated quantity of Infiltration/Inflow removed from the manhole and the results of the post renewal inspection. (After Renewal Completion) An example record summary sheet is included at the end of these contract documents.

G. Submittal of all quality assurance documentation and test reports for RCS's installed.

H. (After Renewal Completion)

I. Compensation for all work required for product submittals and the submittal of a By- Pass Pumping Plan and a Traffic Control Plan shall be included in the Mobilization Item contained in the Bid Proposal.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN (QAP)

- A. A detailed quality assurance plan (QAP) shall be submitted to the Owner that fully represents and conforms to the quality control requirements of these specifications. At a minimum the QAP shall include the following:
1. A detailed description of the proposed quality assurances to be performed by the Contractor.
  2. Defined responsibilities, of each of the Contractor's personnel, for assuring that all quality assurance requirements, for this contract, are met. These shall be assigned, by the Contractor, to his specific personnel.
  3. Proposed procedures for quality assurance, product sampling and testing shall be defined.

4. Proposed methods for product performance controls, including method of and frequency of product sampling and testing both in raw material form and cured product form as applicable.
  5. A scheduled performance and product test result reviews between the Contractor and the Owner at a scheduled job meeting.
  6. Inspection forms and guidelines for quality assurance inspections shall be prepared in accordance with the standards specified in this contract and submitted with the QAP. Sample forms are included at the end of these contract documents.
  7. One (1) or two (2) days of inspector training, by the manufacturer or qualified trainer, for the Owner's inspectors shall be provided as further defined in **Section 1.9**. This training shall be prior to RCS installation, include both technical and field training and include all key aspects of visual inspection and sampling procedures for testing requirements. On smaller projects having an estimated duration of less than two (2) weeks of renewal work, the system manufacturer shall furnish a check list containing key elements of the RCS criteria, represented in the QAP, for the Owner's representative to ensure that quality assurance and testing requirements are performed in accordance with the contract documents.
  8. Proposed methods and procedures for RCS repair or replacement, (as defined in Section 1.6) in the event of product defects or total failure.
- B. Compensation for all work required for the preparation and submittal of the QCP shall be included in the various RCS items contained in the Proposal. Compensation for inspector training shall be at the price bid therefore in the Proposal for inspector training for each RCS.

#### 1.6 RENEWAL COMPONENT SYSTEM (RCS) REPAIR/REPLACEMENT

- A. Occasionally installation of RCS's will result in the need to repair or replace a portion of the installed product. The Manufacturer shall outline specific repair or replacement procedures for potential defects that may occur during the application of the RCS.
- B. Repair/replacement procedures shall be as recommended by the RCS Manufacturer and shall be submitted as part of the PWS.
- C. Defects, that may not affect the operation and long term life of the product, shall be identified and defined by the Manufacturer.
- D. Repairable defects that may occur in the RCS shall be specifically based on Manufacturer's recommendations, including a detailed step-by-step repair procedure, resulting in a finished product meeting the estimated life cycle of the component and requirements of these contract specifications.

- E. Un-repairable defects that may occur in the RCS shall be clearly defined and based on the Manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor together with the manufacturer shall define the best recommended procedure for the total removal and replacement of the RCS.
- F. The Contractor shall receive no additional compensation for the repair or replacement of RCS's deemed non-conforming to the requirements of these contract documents and unacceptable by the Owner.

#### 1.7 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM and other applicable standard documents, that are listed in the detailed specifications, are made a part of these specifications by reference to the extent stated herein and shall be the latest edition thereof. Where there are differences between codes, standards and these specifications, these specifications shall govern.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- B. Renewal component materials are to be kept dry, protected from weather and stored under cover and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Polymer and Cementitious protective coating materials are to be stored at temperatures as recommended by the manufacturer and handled according to their material safety data sheets. Do not store near flame, heat or strong oxidants.

#### 1.9 INSPECTOR TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall provide training for the Owner's representatives/inspectors in each of the RCS's to be furnished under the contract documents. The training shall be provided by an individual that has been trained and has the experience to train others in the proper inspection of the RCS.
- B. The inspector training shall include sufficient amount of classroom time to instruct the inspector's on the basic concepts of the technology and what aspects are important to review and inspect in the field while the RCS is being installed by the Contractor. The inspector training shall also include a sufficient amount of time to instruct the inspectors on what to look for in the field, what needs to be inspected for each RCS and what documentation is need to verify that the RCS has been installed in accordance with the contract documents.
- C. Compensation for inspector training shall be at the number of days specified and the unit price Bid therefore in the Proposal.

#### 1.10 SAFETY

- A. The Contractor shall conform to all work safety requirements of pertinent regulatory agencies, and shall secure the site for working conditions in compliance with the same. The Contractor shall erect such signs and other devices as are necessary for the safety of the work site.
- B. The Contractor shall perform all of the Work in accordance with applicable OSHA standards. Emphasis shall be placed upon the requirements for entering confined spaces and with the equipment being utilized for manhole renewal components. Confined space, defined as any space having one or more of the following characteristics:
  - 1. Limited openings for entry and exit.
  - 2. Unfavorable natural ventilation.
  - 3. Not designed for continuous worker occupancy.
- C. The Contractor shall have on the job site at all times at a minimum the following safety equipment:
  - 1. Gas monitor capable of testing and detecting for combustible gas, oxygen deficiency and hydrogen sulfide.
  - 2. Confined space access and retrieval winch system.
  - 3. Ventilating fans with large diameter ventilating hose.
  - 4. Supplied air respirator, MSHA/NIOSH approved type.
  - 5. Safety harness and life lines.
  - 6. Other equipment as may be required
  - 7. This equipment to be available for use, in sufficient quantity, by the Contractor, Engineer and Owner for the duration of the project.
- D. All entries into or work within confined spaces shall be conducted in accordance with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services/National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health [DHHS (NIOSH)] Publication No. 87-113, A Guide to Safety in Confined Spaces.
- E. The Contractor shall submit a proposed Safety Plan to the Owner, prior to beginning any work, identifying all competent persons, equipment and operating procedures. The plan shall include a description of a daily safety program for the job site and all emergency procedures to be implemented in the event of a safety incident. All work shall be conducted in accordance with the Contractor's submitted Safety Plan.
- F. Compensation for all work required for the submittal of the Safety Plan shall be included in the Lump Sum item for Mobilization contained in the Bid Proposal.

#### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. The materials used for the project shall be certified by the manufacturer for the specified purpose. The manufacturer shall warrant the RCS to be free from

defects in raw materials for one (1) year after installation and from the date of acceptance by the Owner. The Contractor shall warrant the installation of the renewal component for a period of one (1) year. During the one (1) year warranty period if the renewal component, fails, delaminates, peels or shows any defect, which may materially affect the integrity, strength, function and/or operation of the manhole structure, it shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense in accordance with procedures included in Section 1.6 Renewal Component Repair/Replacement.

- B. After a manhole has been renewed and for a period of time up to one (1) year following completion and final acceptance of the project, the Owner may inspect all or portions of the renewed manholes. The specific locations will be selected at random by the Owner and will include all types of structures from this project.
- C. If it is found that any of the renewal components have developed defects since the time of "Quality Assurance And Testing," the defects shall be repaired and/or the component shall be replaced as defined in Section 1.6 Renewal Component System (RCS) Repair/Replacement. If, after inspection of a portion of the renewed manholes under the contract, problems are found, the Owner may inspect all manholes where RCS's have been applied/installed under this contract.
- D. All verified defects shall be repaired and/or replaced by the Contractor and shall be performed in accordance with Section 1.6 Renewal Component System Repair/Replacement and per the original specifications, all at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 1.12 WARRANTY INSPECTIONS

- A. Visual inspection to determine integrity of RCS materials and water-tightness will be conducted within 3 months before the expiration of the guarantee period.
- B. If possible, inspection should be performed, in the spring, during high groundwater and frequent rainfall events.
- C. The Owner shall perform all warranty inspections together with the Contractor.
- D. Twenty Five (25) percent of manholes renewed shall be inspected, at locations randomly selected, by the Owner.
  - 1. No infiltration or inflow shall be visible in the renewed manhole.
  - 2. If any RCS fails the warranty inspection, the Owner shall inspect all RCS's installed in the contract, together with Contractor.

#### 1.13 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Measurements for each item furnished and installed to the satisfaction of the Owner shall be at the units of measure contained in the Bid Proposal. Manhole coatings and linings will be measured from the top of the invert to the bottom of the manhole casting. Coating and/or lining of the invert shall be at the Lump Sum price bid therefore in the Proposal.
- B. Payment for each RCS furnished and installed, in accordance with the contract documents and to the satisfaction of the Owner, will be at the unit or lump sum prices bid therefore in the Bid Proposal.

## PART 2 – RENEWAL COMPONENT SYSTEM (RCS) PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CURED-IN-PLACE MANHOLE LINERS

#### A. REFERENCES

1. ASTM D-638-03 Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
2. ASTM D695-02a Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics
3. ASTM D790-07 Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
4. ASTM D2344/D2344M-00(2006) Standard Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates
5. ASTM: D-3039 ASTM D3039/D3039M-00(2006) Standard Test Method for Tensile
6. Properties of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials

#### B. BAG LINERS

#### C. GENERAL

1. The new liner system shall consist of multiple structural layers of fiberglass with a non-porous membrane layer between fiberglass, or Polyvinyl Chloride/Polyester (PVCP) liner with a fiberglass layer, installed to fit tightly against the manhole wall using pressure and heat.

#### D. MATERIALS

1. Manhole interior walls and benches shall be patched with cementitious patching/plugging compounds.
2. Channel reconstruction cement shall be as specified elsewhere herein.
3. As a minimum the manhole liner systems shall be composed of a multiple layered composite. The primary layer shall be manufactured from 20 mils PVC with 10 ounce per square yard polyester fiber. The surface hairs of the fiber must be embedded in the molten PVC during the manufacturing process of the PVCP laminate. Glued laminates are not allowed.

4. The fibrous body will be impregnated with a modified epoxy resin. Add fiberglass and resin, for additional liner thickness.
5. Liner Thickness: The anticipated hydrostatic head “h” in feet above the bottom of the invert and the Radius “R” in feet of the structure shall determine the necessary liner thickness “t” in mils.

E. FORMED AND CURED IN PLACE PROTECTIVE LINER

(Fiberglass Reinforced epoxy composite)

1. GENERAL

- a. The protective liner shall be a multi layered composite comprised of layers of epoxy and fiberglass cloth, hand crafted, constructed in place and cured at ambient temperature to mitigate curing stresses.

2. MATERIALS

- a. Manhole interior surfaces shall have all defects such as leaks, holes, mortar joints, bug holes, etc. patched with cementitious patching/plugging compounds.
- b. Manhole invert channels shall be reconstructed with cements as required.
- c. Manhole corbel and joints shall be surface prepped and resurfaced to an even and nearly smooth profile with cements as required.

2.2 REPLACE MANHOLE FRAME AND COVER

A. REFERENCE

1. ASTM A48/A48M-03 Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings Class 35B AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges

B. CONDITION

1. The manhole casting shall be free from sand or blow holes and other defects. The machine bearing surfaces of the frame and cover shall have even bearing

2.3 MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT MATERIALS

A. REFERENCE

1. ASTM D4976-06 Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
2. AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges

B. MATERIALS

1. Manhole adjustments shall be steel, cast iron, HDPE, PVC, urethane, rubber, brick, cement or poured concrete as shown in detail on the contract documents.
2. Measurement shall be by vertical linear foot of adjustment materials provided and/or installed.

3. Payment shall be at the price per vertical linear foot or as a lump sum as stated in the bid documents.

## 2.4 MANHOLE STEPS

### A. REFERENCES

1. ASTM C478-07 Standard Specification for Pre-cast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
2. ASTM A615/A615M-07 Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
3. AASHTO M199

### B. MATERIAL

1. Reinforced manhole steps shall conform to the minimum requirements of ASTM C478, Para, 11. The reinforcing bar shall be grade 60, deformed 1/2inch reinforcing bar conforming to the requirements of ASTM A615

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Maintain manhole service throughout duration of project.
- B. Provide 48 hour notice to the Owner prior to start of work for Inspector to review and document materials and equipment to be used, for Quality Assurance and testing requirements.

### 3.2 CONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE

- A. Current documentation, from the RCS product manufacturer, certifying that the Contractor's training, the Contractor's personnel and equipment comply completely with their product Quality Assurance requirements.
- B. For a manhole coating or lining product to be considered for this project, a minimum of 1000 vertical feet of documented manhole renewal must have been completed by the Contractor in the previous three (3) year period.
- C. For all RCS products except coatings and linings, to be considered for this project, a minimum of a three (3) year installation history must be documented.
- D. In all cases a minimum of five (5) recent verifiable references of the Contractor's work is required, indicating the successful application of the RCS products of the same material type as specified herein or to be furnished by the Contractor and

applied in a similar project environment as included in these contract specifications.

### 3.3 MANHOLE PREPARATION

- A. Bypass Pump sewage as required.
- B. Clean interior surfaces of manhole of debris, dirt, oil, grease, remains of old coating materials, and any other extraneous materials.
- C. Pressure wash manhole walls to remove loose mortar, concrete and debris. Pressure levels used for cleaning shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Repair irregularities in manhole using materials compatible with proposed resurfacing material, as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Repair leakage in manhole using materials specified in these contract specifications.
- F. Trim and grout incoming laterals and pipes.
- G. Remove debris from manhole and incoming sewer connections.
  - 1. Handle cleaning water in closed discharge hoses to prevent water and residue from causing damage.
  - 2. Do not discharge debris downstream through the sanitary sewer system.
  - 3. Filter solids-laden water through a de-silting device.
  - 4. Properly dispose of debris and residue from cleaning and other construction operations in a manner satisfactory to Owner and authority having jurisdiction over area where work site is located.

### 3.1 CURED-IN-PLACE MANHOLE LINERS.

#### 3.1.1 MAINTAINING WASTEWATER FLOWS

- A. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintaining the normal sewage flow through the manhole where the specified rehabilitation work demands such flow control. The Contractor shall plan his work in order to maintain flows and to not interrupt sewer service. **This may include night work. The cost of any night work required will be included in the contract price of the applicable item.** The Contractor shall not perform work to manholes until plans for bypass pumping or flow restriction have been submitted to the Owner and accepted. No plugging of

existing Utility System Gravity Mains will be made without submitting a plan to the Owner for review.

- B. Unlined flow channel. Install a bridge or flow through tube and cut the liner bottom near the flow line in the channel to expose the flow channel and give access to the pipes. Plug the pipes entering the manhole through the wall and trim the pipe opening to restore flow.
- C. Lined flow channel. Plug the pipes entering the manhole and line the flow channel to the edge of the pipe. Trim all pipe openings and restore the flow.

### 3.1.2 PRE-INSPECTION

- A. Prior to beginning work, the manhole shall be visually inspected and any areas of apparent structural damage that will affect the installation of the liner shall be reported to the Owner for proceeding with the work.
- B. All manhole steps shall be removed before the CIP liner is installed.

### 3.1.3 INFILTRATION CONTROL

- A. The stopping of active hydrostatic infiltration shall be accomplished by using a quick set cementitious material compatible to the liner material being installed or using expansion type grouts.

### 3.1.4 CHANNEL RECONSTRUCTION

- A. Remove all loose grout and rubble of existing channel. Rebuild channel if required by shaping and repairing slope of shelves or benches. Work shall include alignment of inflow and out flow ports in such manner to prevent the deposition of solids at the transition point. All inverts shall follow the grades of the pipe entering the manhole. Changes in direction of the sewer and entering branch or branches shall have a true curve of as large a radius as the size of the manhole will permit. Channels shall be shaped to allow entrance of maintenance equipment into pipes including buckets, TV camera, etc.
- B. Inverts shall only be lined where indicated on the plans "lined inverts".

### 3.1.5. BAG LINER INSTALLATION

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, tools, and labor as required for the renewal of the manholes specified, including the installation of the CIP liner.
- B. The installation of the selected liner system shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. This shall include the preparation, installation,

inflation, curing, and finishing, required for the complete installation of the CIP liner. Custom fabricate liner to individual manhole dimensions.

- C. Line bench area with material placed in the bottom of the manhole and extending a minimum of 6 inches up the manhole wall, Saturate liner with resin, place into manhole, pressurize with air or water and cure with hot water, steam or hot air following manufacturer's recommendations
- D. When finished, liner forms a monolithic structure from the manhole frame to the bench.
- E. All safety rules and regulations applicable laws and insurance requirements shall be observed, by the Contractor, in storing, handling, use and application of the liner materials, resins and any solvents.

### 3.1.6 FORMED AND CURED IN PLACE PROTECTIVE LINER

(Fiberglass Reinforced epoxy composite)

- A. The protective composite liner shall be hand crafted in place to perfectly fit and follow the shape and contour of the manhole. A layer of epoxy, 80-100 mils in thickness, shall be placed and firmly troweled to force the epoxy into and even out any and all imperfections of the final prepped surface and ensure 100% bonding with no gaps or voids. This heavy layer provides the first impervious non-porous layer of protection. A Type E fiberglass fabric (minimum of 11 oz. stitch bonded, coated with a chemical binder and having a tensile strength of 500,000 psi) shall be applied and incorporated into the epoxy (encapsulated) by application of another impervious layer of epoxy (approx. 40 mils).
- B. A minimum of 125 mils thickness shall be applied, in certain circumstances, if greater thickness or strength is specified, it can be accomplished by either increasing the thickness of the epoxy layers or by using additional layers.

### 3.1.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Visual Inspection
- B. Liner thickness shall be the minimum value as specified herein.
- C. Vacuum Testing

### 3.2 REPLACE FRAME AND COVER

1. The manhole frame and cover shall be manufactured and installed to the dimensions shown on the contract documents.
2. Measurement shall be by each manhole frame and cover removed and replaced.
3. Payment shall be at the unit price each Bid in the Proposal.

- a. Payment includes removal of existing frame and cover, replacing frame and cover, and disposal of old frame and cover as required.

### 3.3 MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT MATERIALS

#### A. Adjustment material installation:

1. The contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, tools and labor required for the adjustment of rings and covers to grade.
2. The ring and cover to be adjusted shall be located and clearly marked.
3. The existing road or ground surface shall be cut all around the ring & cover, either by triangular, square or round cut (being careful to not create stress fracture points in the corners by over-cutting) to an adequate depth that will allow the desired adjustments to be accomplished. If the cut is not deep enough, the increase in depth may be accomplished with the use of various digging investments.
4. All of the road or ground inside of the cut shall be removed to allow safe working conditions during the adjustment and restoration to the proper height or level.
5. The ring shall be positioned, either by suspension or by placement on the correct amount of adjustment rings, If the positioning is accomplished by suspension, the required retainer shall be installed properly.
6. Once the ring is properly positioned and secured, the open area shall be filled and properly compacted with the materials prescribed in the bid documents and finished off in a manner to meet the requirements of the specs.
7. If the area has been filled (in whole or in part) with poured concrete and/or asphalt, it shall be adequately protected by control devices for a period of time that will allow the fill to properly cure before allowing traffic to resume.

### 3.4 MANHOLE STEPS

1. Manhole steps shall be driven into pre-cast or drilled holes. Steps shall be installed no more than 16 inches apart vertically on the interior of the manhole wall at a point 4" below the base flange of the manhole casting.
2. Measurement shall be for each manhole step provided

### 3.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND TESTING

#### 3.5.1 GENERAL

1. The Contractor shall test the installed RCS's as specified by these contract documents. 10% of the installed RCS's shall be tested using a testing procedure as further delineated below. If more than 5% of the tested RCS's

fail the test than an additional 10% of the manholes are selected for further testing. This process continues until the RCS's tested meet the requirements of these contract documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner.

### 3.5.2 CHAIN OF CUSTODY

1. The Contractor shall perform all testing in the presence of the Owner's representative. The Owner's representative shall receive test samples from the Contractor and transmit samples to a third party testing laboratory. The Owner's representative will maintain the chain of custody of all samples that are transmitted and tested to verify RCS compliance with these contract documents.

### 3.5.3 TEST REQUIREMENTS

#### 1. Visual Inspection

- a. All manholes shall be visually inspected to identify any leakage into the manhole in areas where RCS's were installed by the Contractor.

#### 2. CIP Material Property Tests

- a. The physical properties of the RCS installed shall be verified through field sampling and laboratory testing. All materials for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Owner for testing. All materials testing shall be performed at the Owner's expense, by an independent third party laboratory. All tests shall be in accordance with applicable ASTM test methods to confirm compliance with the requirements specified in these contract documents and submitted with the PWS.

- b. The Contractor shall provide samples for testing to the Owner from the actual installed RCS. Samples shall be provided, at a minimum from one location per every ten (10) RCS's installed.

#### 3. Cementitious Material Property Testing

- a. One 2 X 2 inch sample cube shall be taken for every 50 bags of material used. Samples shall be sprayed from nozzle, identified in the presence of the Owner's representative and sent, by the Owner's representative, to an independent test laboratory for compression strength testing as described in ASTM C-109.

#### 4. Vacuum Testing

- a. Manholes lined in their entirety shall be vacuum tested as specified in these contract documents. All pipes entering the manhole should be plugged, taking care to securely place the plug from being drawn into the manhole. The test head shall be placed and the seal inflated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A vacuum of ten (10) inches of mercury shall be drawn and the vacuum pump shut off. With the valves closed, the time shall be measured for the vacuum to drop to nine (9) inches.

Following are minimum allowable test times for manhole acceptance at the specified vacuum drop

Depth (ft)	Time (Seconds)		
	48" Dia.	60" Dia.	72" Dia.
4	10	13	16
8	20	26	33
12	30	39	49
16	40	52	67
20	50	65	81
24	59	78	97

Add for 2ft more depth                      5                      6.66                      8

Note: These numbers have been taken from ASTM C 1244-93 (re-approved 2000). If the manhole fails the initial test, repairs and adjustments necessary due to extenuating circumstances (i.e. pipe joint, liner, plug sealing) should be made. Retesting shall proceed until a satisfactory test is obtained.

5. Film thickness Measurements

- a. During application a wet film thickness gauge, meeting ASTM D4414 - Standard Practice for Measurement of Wet Film Thickness of Organic Coatings by Notched Gages, shall be used. Measurements shall be taken, in the presents of the Owner's representative, documented and attested to by Contractor for submission to Owner.

6. Holiday Detection Test

- a. Holiday Detection shall be performed for all coating systems installed in corrosive environments.
- b. After the epoxy coating product have set in accordance with manufacturer instructions, all surfaces shall be inspected for holidays with high-voltage holiday detection equipment. Reference NACE RPO 188-99 for performing holiday detection.
- c. All detected holidays shall be marked and repaired by abrading the coating surface with grit disk paper or other hand tooling method. After abrading and cleaning, additional coating can be hand applied to the repair area.
- d. All touch-up/repair procedures shall follow the coating manufacturer's recommendations.

- e. Documentation on areas tested, results and repairs made shall be provided to the Owner, in writing, by Contractor.

#### 7. Adhesion Testing

Adhesion Testing shall be performed as follow:

- a. A minimum of 10% of the manholes coated shall be tested for adhesion/bond of the coating to the substrate. Testing shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM D4541 as modified herein. Owner's representative shall select the manholes to be tested.
- b. A minimum of three (3) - 20 mm dollies shall be affixed to the coated surface at the cone area, mid section and at the bottom of the structure or in areas suspect from non-destructive evaluation and testing. The adhesive used to attach the dollies to the coating shall be rapid setting with tensile strengths in excess of the coating product and permitted to cure in accordance with manufacturer recommendations. The coating and dollies shall be adequately prepared to receive the adhesive.
- c. Failure of the dolly adhesive shall be deemed a non-test and require retesting. Prior to performing the pull test, the coating shall be scored to within 30 mils of the substrate by mechanical means without disturbing the dolly or bond within the test area.
- d. Two of the three adhesion pulls shall exceed 200 psi or concrete failure with more than 50% of the subsurface adhered to the coating.
- e. Should a structure fail to achieve two successful pulls as described above, additional testing shall be performed at the discretion of the Owner. Any areas detected to have inadequate bond strength shall be evaluated by the Owner.
- d. Further bond tests may be performed in that area to determine the extent of potentially deficient bonded area and repairs shall be made by Contractor.

#### 8. Exfiltration Test

- a. Manholes lined in their entirety (including invert) may be subjected to an exfiltration test. Incoming and outgoing sewer and service lines shall be plugged, the plugs restrained and the manhole filled with water to the top of the manhole frame. A soaking period of up to 1 hour will be allowed if bypassing of the sewage is not required or has been provided for. At the end of this optional soaking period, the manhole shall be refilled with water and the test begun. If the water loss exceeds that shown in the following table, the manhole will have failed the test. Repairs and adjustments necessary due to extenuating circumstances (i.e. pipe joint, liner, plug sealing) should be made. Retesting shall proceed until a satisfactory test is obtained.

Maximum Allowable Loss is determined assuming a standard 4 foot diameter manhole.

Depth of Materials	Maximum Allowable Loss
Under 8 feet deep	1 inch in 5 minutes
Over 8 feet deep	1/8" per foot of depth in 5 minutes

9. All testing shall conform to these contract specifications and the submitted PWS.

3.6 SAMPLE BID ITEMS:

- A. Mobilization – Includes all PWS info, submittals, safety plan, documentation for as built drawings, test samples and mobilization/demobilization of labor, equipment and materials to the project site.
- B. RCS – including all labor, materials and equipment required by the Contractor to furnish a leak proof manhole to the Owner, complete.
- C. RCS Inspector Training – includes the cost of all labor, equipment and materials required to train the Owner’s inspectors on the RCS technology, at the Owner’s project location.
- D. Replace Manhole Frame and Cover – including all labor, materials and equipment required by the Contractor to remove and dispose of the existing manhole frame and cover and furnish and install a new manhole frame and cover to the Owner, complete.
- E. Manhole Adjustment Materials – includes all labor, equipment and materials required, by the Contractor, to adjust each manhole as required by the Owner, complete.
- F. Manhole Steps – includes all labor, equipment and materials required, by the Contractor, to install each manhole step as required by the Owner, complete.

END OF SECTION 33 39 13.61